The Remedy

The Cure for Our Broken Republic

Mike Scott
info@oneremedy.org

https://oneremedy.org

Publication Notes

This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is provided with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, or other professional services or advice. The author and publisher specifically disclaim any liability any party may allege came from their application of the contents of this book.

This book is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (CC BY 4.0), creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/, with the following clarification: anyone may copy, distribute, or create derivative works from this book, in whole or in part, for any purpose, provided that: (1) any substantially modified version must clearly identify the new author or publisher responsible for those changes, and (2) such modifications must not attribute the altered work to Mike Scott as the original author or publisher. However, (1) and (2) do not apply if the only modification is to accurately translate the same content into a different language. The original work is © 2025, Mike Scott. For any questions, assistance, or access to "source code", email info@oneremedy.org.

All quotations herein are believed to qualify as "fair use" and not an infringement of others' copyrights, according to Section 107 of the U.S. Copyright Act.

Visit our website: oneremedy.org

Paperback edition ISBN 979-8-218-62783-6

Version 1.8 — 10 April 2025

Dedication

To Eric William Madsen (1951-2024), the founder of Team Law (www.teamlaw.net). His mission to demystify the law, and the age-old concepts of freedom that he brought to life through his teaching and mentorship, are the inspiration for this work, and the basis of Chapters 8-23. Chapters 1-7 were written to lay the needed foundation for those new to these concepts. This work aims to make these concepts more accessible to a broader audience.

After We the People Make America Free Again, history should recognize Eric as one of the greatest legal minds and Founding Fathers of "The United States of America, version 2.0."

Foreword

--- Reserved ---

Introduction

"Freedom is a fragile thing, and it is never more than one generation away from extinction. It is not ours by way of inheritance; it must be fought for and defended constantly by each generation, for it comes only once to a people. And those in world history who have known freedom and then lost it have never known it again."
— Ronald Reagan, 1967 Inaugural Address as Governor

Every day, reports flood in about the serious problems facing the United States of America—along with allegations of wrongdoing by leaders in government and corporations.

People often respond with anger, exclaiming, **"I'm mad as hell, and I'm not gonna take it anymore!"** But do those reports, which spark so much outrage, provide useful information that *We the People* can use to solve these problems? Often, they do not. Instead, they raise our blood pressure and leave us feeling helpless, thinking: *"What can I actually do about this?"* But when no answers come to mind, frustration sets in.

The next thoughts might be those old, tired clichés: *"You can't fight City Hall,"* or *"I owe, I owe, it's off to work I go."* Some give up entirely, becoming cynical and apathetic. They dismiss the next wave of troubling news with a resigned, *"Whatever."* Over time, they lose faith that real solutions are possible.

This writing aims to change that. It provides actionable information that can fix America's issues—if applied.

The Threat of Division and Conflict

A recent poll revealed that more than 40% of Americans believe another Civil War could happen soon. Such a disaster would benefit no one: neither side would truly achieve their goals, countless innocents would suffer, and decades of progress and wealth would be destroyed. Yet, this is not inevitable.

This writing offers a path to preserve freedom *without* bloodshed. It demonstrates that the problems facing the United States can be fixed—and that *you* can be part of the solution.

A Nation's Long-Simmering Issues

The frustrations facing the American people stem from issues that have been brewing for different lengths of time. Some have emerged only in the past five years, others have festered for two decades, and some date back to the 235-year history of the Republic.

In the wake of the 2024 election, a thoroughly exasperated majority rejected the political status quo. Why?

"It's the economy, stupid."
— James Carville, Bill Clinton's campaign strategist, 1992

More than half of voters said inflation caused them moderate hardship in the past year, and nearly one in four said it caused severe hardship. Forty-five percent reported their family's financial situation is worse than it was four years ago, compared to just 20% who said the same in 2020.

Can both the right and the left agree that when nearly half of American households struggle to afford food without government assistance, and young people can't afford housing or start families, this is a crisis?

But is it really all the fault of the sitting President?

Understanding the Federal Reserve's Role

Have people looked into what the Federal Reserve does and how it operates? Do they realize that today's economic hardships are often the delayed result of policies the Fed enacted months or even years ago?

Many mistakenly believe the Federal Reserve is part of the executive branch and works for the President. In reality, the Fed is a privately owned corporation run for the benefit of its owners—at the expense of everyone else.

Much is made of the Fed being "non-partisan" and "independent from politics." But this independence means that the elected representatives of *we the people* have virtually no control over it.

"This week, Fed Chairman Jerome Powell was asked if he would step down if the President requested his resignation. Powell answered, 'No.' The law does not permit the President to fire the Fed chairman.

Powell didn't mention, however, that the Federal Reserve is unconstitutional to begin with. No power was ever granted to the federal government by the Constitution to create a monopoly bank that manipulates interest rates and counterfeits money.

The issue isn't who has more authority—the President or the Fed chairman. The issue is that the Federal Reserve shouldn't exist at all!" — Ron Paul

Economic Misunderstandings

Frustrated by inflation, voters changed the President, as well as members of Congress. Did they do this believing the previous President caused the inflation—and that a new President can stop it, if they simply try hard enough?

If delayed reactions from monetary policy make things worse before they improve, will these same voters turn on the new President? Let's hope not.

The Federal Reserve and its policies are often manipulated in ways the President cannot control. Yet, the public—lacking a deeper understanding of the system—tends to blame their hardships

on whoever occupies the Oval Office. This misunderstanding allows the same politicians who caused the problems to reclaim power by discrediting reformers.

False Promises and Economic Realities

In the 2024 campaign, one candidate proposed a $25,000 government gift for first-time homebuyers. But basic economics suggests this could spark even more inflation, driving up home prices by more than $25,000 and also worsening the cost-of-living crisis.

“If printing money would end poverty, printing diplomas would end stupidity.”
— Javier Milei, President of Argentina

President Trump and his team are optimistic that their plans will improve people’s lives. While reforms may help, they are not miracle workers—and the people should not expect decades-old issues to be solved overnight.

Bridging the Divide

Today’s political climate fosters division. Each side has its own journalists and influencers who reinforce their beliefs and vilify the opposition. Decades ago, Americans with differing views found ways to work together and compromise. They tried to live up to the name *United States*.

Now, this spirit of unity feels lost. The growing animosity benefits no one. How much longer can this escalate before real harm occurs?

Some have already recognized this and begun building bridges. From a 2023 article:

“A representative from a left-wing media nonprofit found common ground with conservatives at a rally in Erie, Pennsylvania. John Russell, a self-described ‘flaming leftist,’ said he attended the rally on a hunch that the working class on the left and right share more in common than they realize.

‘We are polarized, no doubt about it,’ Russell said. ‘But my hunch was correct: despite focus on culture wars, the working class on both sides shares concerns about foreign policy, corporate power, and stagnant wages.’”

Despite irreconcilable differences, there is a pro-worker economic agenda that resonates across the political spectrum.

Overcoming Misinformation

Much of today’s media fails to truly inform the public. Instead, it uses jargon and intellectual posturing to confuse and intimidate. The message is clear: trust the ruling class, stay quiet, and stop questioning the system.

“If you can’t explain it to a child, you don’t understand it yourself.” — Albert Einstein

This writing aims to cut through the noise, offering clarity, actionable solutions, and hope. Freedom can be preserved. The problems of the United States can be solved—*if we work together.*

“It is well enough that people of the nation do not understand our banking and monetary system, for if they did, I believe there would be a revolution before tomorrow morning.” — Henry Ford

"The complexity of the markets is absolutely essential in controlling the narrative around why a few live like kings while the rest work like slaves just to keep a roof over their heads. You, regular person, are not meant to understand it. Because if you did, it could not continue." — Caitlin Johnstone

"Gurus love complexity because they can charge an entrance fee to make the complex simple again. This is what most business consulting is. They love making problems sound hard so you’ll hire them to solve them." — Tim Denning

This writing will make the complex simple again—and it has no entrance fee. It is not for sale.

There is one political path that can unite the nation and simultaneously create the best long-term outcome for *all* of "the 99%"—the left, the right, and the middle—and that is what this writing will describe.

Many hold high hopes for the Trump administration's plans to root out corruption. They have a lot of promising ideas to address the issues that have arisen over the last 5 to 20 years. However, several problems date back 100 to 200 years, and if they have any plans to address those, I have yet to hear about them.

“There are a thousand hacking at the branches of evil to one who is striking at the root.”
— Henry David Thoreau

This writing exists to strike at the root of the deepest issues facing the United States of America.

But there’s one big question: What is our collective mindset and thinking process today compared to our ancestors of 1776? Consider the following:

Recently, an American journalist interviewed the President of Russia. After a few minutes of warming up, he asked, “Are we going to have a show, or a serious conversation?” In other words, would the interview be entertainment—or an opportunity to think and talk deeply about important matters?

Modern media—social or otherwise—does a great job of dishing out quick soundbites of entertainment. But when it comes to covering serious subjects that require deep thought? Not so much. Consuming social media constantly can reduce our attention spans to that of a squirrel.

A video of someone's house cat doing an entertaining stunt often goes viral and gets millions of views in just days.

Yet, information that could prevent World War III, save millions of lives, and solve major global issues? If it went viral and that many people read and *thought* about it—well, who's got the time or energy for that? We're stressed, tired, and the football game is about to start.

But perhaps people might make the time if they understood that their lives—and their children's lives—depend on it.

What about our ancestors? They didn't have constant entertainment spoon-fed to them, turning their brains to mush. They were readers and thinkers. They fought for their freedom—and ours—if we don't squander it.

Thomas Paine's 46-page pamphlet, *Common Sense,* was essentially the first viral mass-communication event in America. When it hit the cobblestone streets of Philadelphia on January 9, 1776, it spread rapidly, making the case for American independence in a way that resonated with the average person.

Publicity was spread word of mouth—people bought the pamphlet and read its words aloud on street corners and in taverns for the illiterate to hear. It's estimated that nearly half of the young nation either read it or had it read to them.

"We have every opportunity and every encouragement before us to form the noblest, purest constitution on the face of the earth," Paine wrote. "We have it in our power to begin the world over again."

The pamphlet proved so influential that John Adams reportedly declared, "Without the pen of the author of *Common Sense,* the sword of Washington would have been raised in vain."

The language of Paine's piece was simple enough for anyone to understand, and we hope that this piece will be also.

Brief? Not so much -- but what is your freedom worth to you?

This writing covers the knowledge necessary to stay free in an un-free world. The way it "connects the dots" will make much more sense if read in order rather than skipping around. The first sections may seem oversimplified because the intended audience includes everyone—from young people and those new to politics, to those with a Ph.D. in political science. It starts simply, then moves into advanced topics while making every effort to remain clear.

It's not easy to explain "The Matrix" in simple terms—and especially not briefly. It's not going to be perfect. It's a dirty job, but someone has to try.

"…all great events have been distorted, most of the important causes concealed… If the history of England is ever written by one who has the knowledge and the courage, the world would be astonished." — Benjamin Disraeli (1804–1881), Prime Minister of Great Britain

This writing is the exact opposite of the shallow fluff that dominates most media coverage of politics and the economy. It is a deep dive into the core principles at the root of the biggest

challenges facing the United States. After reading it, you will know how to defend and preserve your rights and freedoms.

The focus is on principles—not personalities. If we remove a tyrant from power but another steps in and continues the same abuses, what have we accomplished?

If elected officials abuse us, is it their fault? Of course—but it's also our fault for tolerating it. They can do nothing without our consent. We get the government we tolerate—and if we tolerate it, do we deserve it?

"It is not who is right, but what is right, that is important." — Thomas Huxley

"A slave is someone who sits down and waits for someone to free them." — Frederick Douglass

"It does not take a majority to prevail… but rather a… tireless minority, keen on setting brush fires of freedom in the minds of men." — Samuel Adams

The next five parts provide the building blocks and tools necessary to understand the path to fixing the nation.

So, let's get started.

Table of Contents

Publication Notes **2**
Dedication **3**
Foreword **4**
Introduction **5**
Chapter 01: Government and the Governed **12**
Chapter 02: Government Gone Wild **15**
Chapter 03: Law **20**
Chapter 04: Business Entities **25**
Chapter 05: Money and Currency **35**
Chapter 06. Corporate Networking **58**
Chapter 07: The Foundation of Rights **64**
Chapter 08: Corporate Government **72**
Chapter 09: Social Security **85**
Chapter 10: Bretton Woods **90**
Chapter 11: Corporate States **93**
Chapter 12: JFK and the Petrodollar **96**
Chapter 13: Land and Sovereignty **106**
Chapter 14: Executive Summary **115**
Chapter 15: The Result **122**
Chapter 16: Remedies – Example One **133**
Chapter 17: Remedies – Team Law **145**
Chapter 18: Remedies – Public **149**
Chapter 19: Remedies – Original Jurisdiction **152**
Chapter 20: Remedies – Quo Warranto **156**
Chapter 21: Remedies – Private **159**
Chapter 22: Securing Your Liberty **179**
Chapter 23: Final Thoughts **191**

The free e-book downloads are available in PDF format (for large screens or printing) and EPUB format (for mobile devices). Page numbers above refer to the PDF version.

Chapter 01: Government and the Governed

"We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to affect their Safety and Happiness."
— *The Declaration of Independence*

What Does "Self-Evident" Mean?

The dictionary defines *self-evident* as:

- “So obvious that there is no need for proof or explanation.”
- “Containing its own evidence or proof without need of further demonstration.”

In short, it means: don’t waste your time arguing against it because you’d just look foolish.

What Does "All Men Are Created Equal" Truly Mean?

Do we ever deeply reflect on the phrase “all men are created equal,” or is it just something we glance at briefly each year on the 4th of July?

It’s clear that people aren’t exactly equal in every way—no two individuals have the same fingerprints, DNA, or other traits. However, in the context of a legal document like the Declaration of Independence, it means that the law must treat every man and woman equally. Everyone has the same basic political authority.

Thomas Jefferson expressed it this way:
"The mass of mankind has not been born with saddles on their backs, nor a favored few born wearing boots and spurs, ready to ride them."

The Role of Government

Imagine a neighborhood with 100 homes. The homeowners don’t want to be robbed while they sleep, but they also don’t want to stay awake all night guarding their property. No matter how strong or well-armed a homeowner is, they’re vulnerable while sleeping.

To address this, the homeowners agree to hire watchmen to protect their neighborhood. They collectively share the cost of this protection. The watchmen work to ensure that only those who belong in the neighborhood (homeowners and invited guests) can enter, and they deter crimes—whether from outside intruders or from one homeowner wronging another.

Even the strongest person is weak while sleeping—vulnerable to a home invader. The mission of government is for the majority of weak individuals to pool their resources to create a collective

force greater than that of criminals. This common force deters, restrains, and punishes behavior agreed upon as wrong.

However, if too many people in society were criminals, this system would fail—society would dissolve into chaos, with everyone attacking everyone. The cost of enough guards to control such lawlessness would be unsustainable.

Who Works for Whom?

It's important to remember that the guards (or government) have the authority to use force when necessary, but they're not the bosses of the homeowners—they're hired help. Collectively, the homeowners are the bosses. No individual homeowner can, by himself without the agreement of the other homeowners, hire or fire the watchmen or change the terms of their employment. However, who ultimately holds more authority—a homeowner or the watchman?

It is self-evident: the homeowner outranks the watchman, even if the watchman has more physical force at his disposal.

What Happens If the Guards Turn on the Homeowners?

What if the watchmen told the homeowners, "Now that we're here to protect you, you don't need to keep your own weapons anymore"? The homeowners might reply, "Thank you for the protection, but you won't always arrive in time when we need you. We'll keep our tools for self-defense as well."

If the watchmen then said, "You don't understand—we're not taking no for an answer," there would be only one appropriate response:

"You're Fired!"

Elbridge Gerry put it this way:
"Self-defense is a primary law of nature, which no subsequent law of society can abolish; the immediate gift of the Creator obliges everyone to resist the first approaches of tyranny."

Similarly:

- "The best we can hope for concerning the people at large is that they be properly armed." — *Alexander Hamilton*
- "The Constitution shall never be construed… to prevent the people of the United States who are peaceable citizens from keeping their own arms." — *Samuel Adams*
- "The constitutions of most of our States assert that all power is inherent in the people... that it is their right and duty to be at all times armed." — *Thomas Jefferson*

Dealing With Internal Aggression

When a criminal from outside the neighborhood attacks, the watchmen use necessary force to expel or punish them. But what if one homeowner attacks another?

Suppose Bob attacks Sam. The watchmen intervene, but Bob is one of their bosses. How can they punish someone they work for? The answer is: they can't—not directly. However, Sam, as the victim, has the authority to punish Bob. Sam can delegate this authority to the watchmen, who act on his behalf to address the trespass.

This principle scales up: no matter how large government becomes, its mission remains to administer the collective authority of the people. Its purpose is to deter and address both external invasions and internal wrongdoing.

Justice in an Imperfect World

In our imperfect world, criminal investigations can lead to inconveniences for innocent people—questioning, arrests, or confinement. This is tragic but unavoidable. That's why safeguards like the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, the presumption of innocence, and rules of evidence exist. These aim to ensure justice and exoneration for the innocent.

If the government violates these rules, they deserve to be sued for harm caused. However, if they acted honorably and reasonably, the inconvenienced party might forgive them.

Government Is Not God

Somehow, many people have come to see government as an overwhelming, irresistible force akin to God—a force to be obeyed without question. This is not true. Government is simply a group of imperfect individuals, no different from the rest of us.

Benjamin Franklin reminded his colleagues:
"In free governments, the rulers are the servants, and the people their superiors and sovereigns."

Lessons from History

History offers countless examples of government overreach:

- **North Korea:** People executed for watching or sharing South Korean entertainment.
- **The Soviet Union:** Millions of Ukrainians starved to death by deliberate government action during the 1932-1933 famine.
- **Cambodia:** Pol Pot's regime killed over 2 million people, targeting the educated, religious, and disabled, reducing the country to a primitive agrarian society.

Governments are made up of men and women, "created equal" to the rest of us. They're public servants. They deserve respect if they act honorably, especially in dangerous roles. But their authority to interfere with our lives exists only when we harm others and create victims who delegate their authority.

"A good government is one which shall restrain men from injuring one another and shall leave them otherwise free to regulate their own pursuits." — Thomas Jefferson

Chapter 02: Government Gone Wild

In an imperfect world, perfect freedom is unattainable. However, the founders of the United States sought to design a government that could restrain society's evils while otherwise allowing individuals maximum freedom. They studied the wisdom of the ages, delved into the histories of freedom and tyranny, learned from the ancient Greeks and Romans, and built the best system they knew how to create. After almost 250 years of experience with that system, we can confidently say it remains the best—or "least bad"—government in history.

The rights listed in the Bill of Rights are the universal birthright of all people, not just Americans. If someone steals your property, the theft doesn't nullify your rightful ownership—it simply means the thief is a criminal. Similarly, if a government violates the rights of its citizens, those rights don't cease to exist; it just means the government has been seized by criminals. In such cases, the people retain the right to alter or abolish it. Whether they have the strength to succeed in that endeavor is another matter.

Examples of government abuse could fill a thousand pages, but here are just a few:

> **North Korea**: "North Korea has put to death at least seven people in the past decade for watching or sharing South Korean movies, television shows, and music, such as K-pop, according to a report by the Transnational Justice Working Group." Is that what they call a "justice system"—ordering "capital punishment"? People murdered by their government for watching a movie or listening to music the regime disapproves of?
>
> **Soviet Union**: "In 1932 and 1933, a catastrophic famine swept across the Soviet Union. It began in the chaos of collectivization, when millions of peasants were forced off their land and onto state farms. In the autumn of 1932, the Soviet Politburo, the elite leadership of the Soviet Communist Party, made decisions that exacerbated the famine in the Ukrainian countryside. The state demanded not just grain, but all available food. Policemen and Communist Party activists raided peasant households, seizing everything edible—potatoes, beets, squash, beans, peas, and even farm animals. A cordon was drawn around Ukraine to prevent escape. Nearly 4 million Ukrainians died, not from neglect or crop failure, but because they were deliberately starved. Inside the country, the famine was never officially acknowledged, and all discussion was repressed. The terror was so overwhelming that silence prevailed."
>
> **Cambodia under Pol Pot**: "Over 2 million civilians were killed during Pol Pot's regime. He didn't just target resisters; he slaughtered anyone deemed unnecessary for his vision of 'the new Cambodia.' Monks, the intelligentsia, the disabled, and the Vietnamese were exterminated. People were executed for trivial reasons—such as wearing eyeglasses, which suggested they could read and, therefore, posed a threat to the regime. Cities were evacuated, and people were forced to toil in rice fields. Religion, culture, and even basic comforts like television were eradicated. From 1975 to 1977, one million educated people, unable to defend themselves due to gun control laws enacted in 1956, were rounded up and killed. Pol Pot inflicted scars on Cambodia that are only now beginning to heal, decades after his removal from power. For a haunting portrayal of this period, I recommend the film *The Killing Fields*. It's a powerful, true story, though extremely difficult to watch."

These are but three examples of governments gone wild. One murders citizens over their choice of music or movies, another steals their food and starves them, and yet another commits mass extermination to reshape society according to the chief tyrant's delusions.

What would Jesus say to such tyrants? Perhaps this: *"You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it."* —John 8:44

Much of human history is a record of the countless millions murdered by criminals who seized control of governments. It's astonishing that anyone would trust any government at all, given how often governments become the most dangerous force in society. When a government goes wild, there's no higher authority to restrain it until the population finally decides: *"Give me liberty or give me death."* Unfortunately, rising up against tyranny often results in immense suffering, and rebuilding peace and prosperity can take generations.

If you've read this far, I commend you—because many Americans today lack the appetite for reading that our ancestors had. You've just read about three examples of truly rotten governments. While you may think, *"That could never happen here,"* I urge you to think again. If people don't wake up en masse and quickly, it very well could. It doesn't have to, though. That's why I encourage you to keep reading, share this with others, and reflect on its warnings. I write this not for profit but because I hope to spare future generations, including my children and yours, from living under a government gone wild.

"Our founders never intended for Americans to trust their government. Our entire Constitution was predicated on the notion that government was a necessary evil, to be restrained and minimized as much as possible." —Senator Rand Paul

"Power concedes nothing without a demand. It never did and it never will. Find out just what any people will quietly submit to, and you have found the exact measure of injustice and wrong which will be imposed upon them. These will continue until they are resisted, with either words or blows, or both. The limits of tyrants are prescribed by the endurance of those whom they oppress." —Frederick Douglass

After securing independence, the United States established the Constitution and Bill of Rights, becoming a beacon of freedom and prosperity. The Constitution was designed as a guiding ideal for the nation to grow into. Of course, liberty and justice for all weren't achieved overnight; societal change takes time. But as Frederick Douglass observed:

"Now, take the Constitution according to its plain reading, and I defy the presentation of a single pro-slavery clause in it. On the other hand, it will be found to contain principles and purposes entirely hostile to the existence of slavery."

"Abolish slavery tomorrow, and not a sentence or syllable of the Constitution need be altered."

"Interpreted as it ought to be, the Constitution is a Glorious Liberty Document!"

Most governments today fall somewhere between freedom and tyranny. While life under these regimes may not be intolerable, it's often far from ideal. People in such nations often look to the United States as an example, using it as leverage to demand better treatment from their own governments.

In a truly free society, success and prosperity come naturally. People of goodwill, working freely and without interference, find ways to help one another—whether by inventing groundbreaking technologies or providing essential services. Governments that protect freedom allow these efforts to flourish, while also restraining criminals. The worst criminals, however, are those who infiltrate governments to exploit their fellow citizens. Only a rare few—like the founders of America—enter government with the sincere intent to preserve freedom and serve others.

"Experience hath shown that even under the best forms of government, those entrusted with power have, in time, and by slow operations, perverted it into tyranny." —Thomas Jefferson

The following quotation has often been attributed to Alexander Tytler, though it is occasionally attributed to Alexis de Tocqueville:

"A democracy is always temporary in nature; it simply cannot exist as a permanent form of government. A democracy will continue to exist up until the time that voters discover they can vote themselves generous gifts—free stuff! —paid for from the public treasury. From that moment on, the majority always votes for the candidates who promise the most benefits from the public treasury, resulting in the eventual collapse of every democracy due to loose fiscal policy—bankruptcy! —which is always followed by a dictatorship (Government Gone Wild).

The average age of the world's greatest civilizations from the beginning of history has been about 200 years. During those 200 years, these nations typically progress through the following sequence:
From bondage to spiritual faith;
From spiritual faith to great courage;
From courage to liberty;
From liberty to abundance;
From abundance to selfishness;
From selfishness to complacency;
From complacency to apathy;
From apathy to dependence;
From dependence back into bondage."

In other words, the cycle begins with people suffering under a corrupt, oppressive government controlled by criminals. Desperate, they cry out to God for help, lose their fear of death, and fight to reclaim their rights and freedoms. The suffering is immense, but they eventually succeed. Once free, they prosper, working hard and retaining the fruits of their labor. However, subsequent generations, having never experienced the prior hardships, squander this prosperity in hedonistic living (alcohol, drugs, and riotous lifestyles—perhaps where we are now?). Meanwhile, ambitious and corrupt men secretly plot to seize power. When the wealth is gone, the people are burdened by debt and too weak to resist as the criminals take control—and the cycle begins anew.

So, where is the United States of America in this cycle? Will our nation be the first to break free, avoiding the collapse that has befallen nearly every other civilization after roughly 200 years?

What is the current composition of our government—what percentage is good governance, and what percentage is "Government Gone Wild"? Is the United States still the closest thing to a shining example of freedom—a "city on a hill"? The answer depends on us. What are we going to do about it?

Layers of Government

Governments exist in layers, just as the United States is structured with cities, counties, states, and a federal government. Other nations have similar systems.

The United Nations (UN) sees itself as a form of "world government," an additional layer above national government. However, it currently has no authority to impose decisions on nations. It operates as an advisory body, a forum for leaders to discuss global issues, give speeches, and propose solutions—more symbolic than practical.

Nevertheless, some ambitious individuals aim to transform the UN into a global ruling body with real authority over all nations. Such a "Super Government Gone Wild" would compel every government under its jurisdiction to adopt the same oppressive model, leaving no haven for those who cherish freedom.

The proponents of this vision, along with complicit scientists and intellectuals, have been openly declaring for decades that the Earth's population is unsustainable. They advocate for drastic reductions, with some suggesting the planet's population should be less than 10% of its current level. The question arises: How do they plan to select this "lucky" 10%, and what happens to the other 90%? History provides chilling examples, such as Pol Pot, who decimated roughly half his country in pursuit of utopian communism.

"And remember, where you have a concentration of power in a few hands, all too frequently men with the mentality of gangsters get control. History has proven that." – Lord Acton

The United States: A Global Obstacle

The United States remains a formidable obstacle to these plans. As long as America stands strong, embodying freedom and inspiring other nations, the vision of a global authoritarian regime cannot succeed. The heavily armed middle class—many of whom are retired military and law enforcement personnel—outnumbers active military and police forces and serves as a bulwark against tyranny.

The global elite recognize that the U.S. must be subdued for their plans to succeed. This explains why much of the world's political rhetoric and propaganda increasingly targets America. Despite these attacks, the common people of other nations still admire American culture, music, and the ideal of freedom. They hope the United States will realize the stakes and rise to the occasion.

"The cause of America is in a great measure the cause of all mankind." – Thomas Paine

"Liberty is not a means to a higher political end. It is itself the highest political end... Power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Great men are almost always bad men." – Lord Acton

A Call to Action

Former Pfizer Vice President Dr. Mike Yeadon warns:

"We're in the middle of the biggest crime in history. It's global. It has the intent of control, removing everybody's freedom, and will involve killing further millions, if not billions. It is long planned. If you comply with this tyranny, it will end with the loss of your liberty, and probably your life. You have to be brave now, risk embarrassment, and recruit others to this cause."

Socialism, rather than being a method to share wealth, often consolidates it into the hands of the elite. This paradox of wealthy individuals promoting socialism makes sense when viewed as a tool for controlling resources and people. As Gary Allen aptly wrote:

"Communism, or more accurately socialism, is not a movement of the downtrodden masses, but of the economic elite."

To preserve freedom, we must understand the interplay between government, law, corporations, and money. Future sections will delve into these topics in a straightforward, accessible manner.

Chapter 03: Law

Many citizens believe that law and government are like a mysterious force of nature, comprehensible only to professional lawyers and attorneys. Nothing could be further from the truth. This misconception is how nations lose their freedom—when voters do not understand the law and how it works. While the general principles of law are not difficult to grasp, the ruling class often deliberately tries to convince the public otherwise through controlled mass media, public schools, and other means. The only plausible reason for such efforts is to prevent people from recognizing when their inherent, God-given rights are being violated.

Law exists to bring justice when harm occurs. This harm may take the form of financial loss, bodily injury, property damage, or similar grievances.

The Three Main Types of Law (in Two Categories)

1. **Equity Law (Contractual Law):** This pertains to agreements made between individuals or parties before any harm occurs. It asks: Did the victim and offender have a contract that defined their interactions? Did one party break their promise and fail to uphold their end of the deal?

   Example: A man offers to replace your roof, agrees on a price, and requests money in advance for materials. You pay him, but he keeps the money and never returns to do the work.

   Definition: Equity Law is "fairness according to a contract."

2. **No Contract (Non-Contractual Law):** This category addresses situations where there was no prior agreement between the parties involved. It is divided into two subcategories:

   - **Tort Law:** Covers unintentional harm, such as car accidents, workplace injuries, or slips and falls. In these cases, someone is harmed, but not due to malicious intent.
   - **Criminal Law:** Deals with intentional harm, where someone acts with bad intent to harm another.

Courts gain "jurisdiction" (authority to address a matter) when harm occurs, whether through an accident, a breach of contract, or a deliberate act.

This framework isn’t rocket science, is it?

A Historical Foundation: Common Law

After the American War of Independence, the United States based its legal system on English Common Law. This system had deep roots in Greek and Roman law, which themselves were influenced by older traditions and ultimately by the original Law of God. Common Law was honed over centuries, proving its utility in resolving disputes.

Unlike statutes created by the whims of rulers, Common Law was discovered by judges, like the "Law of Gravity" was discovered—through observation and logic, like the truth-seeking process of science, not by rulers imposing their will on an aggravated public. Judges resolved disputes by seeking solutions that would be widely considered as fair by most citizens, documenting their reasoning so similar cases could rely on established principles. Over time, these decisions formed a body of "the People's Law" that guided future cases.

Criminal Law: Then and Now

Historically, the purpose of criminal law was justice—to avenge or redress wrongs. Under Common Law, crimes such as murder, rape, assault, theft, and arson were defined by clear harm caused by an individual's actions. For an act to be criminal, it had to stem from a "vicious will" (where 'vicious' has the older meaning of 'having the nature or quality of vice or immorality' rather than the more common modern meaning of 'brutal') – insuring that only acts that sprang from immoral or blameworthy intent could be defined as crimes, and were punishable.

Today, the modern state often pursues safety, prevention, and fairness over justice. This shift means statutes are used to manipulate and engineer society, using force to punish people who have not caused harm, for behaviors that may or may not cause any harm. Examples include:

- Owning an unregistered gun might be penalized on the assumption it could be used for a crime, even if no crime has occurred.
- Trying to ensure social fairness through policies like racial hiring quotas.
- A single one-size-fits-all speed limit for all drivers and cars, based on an official's opinion of what speed would be safe for a barely competent driver, operating a poorly maintained rattletrap in heavy traffic and ugly weather—then imposed on skillful drivers in sports cars on dry roads in the sunshine—but routinely flouted by millions of drivers, even elderly saints who would never consider breaking any other law.

These measures punish individuals based on assumptions or probabilities, rather than proven harm. The very unfortunate truth is, that compared to our ancestors with their Common Law, the modern state makes a habit of inflicting arbitrary punishments upon men who have not caused any actual harm – that is, while they are innocent – except they don't call it punishment because they think they are saving us from ourselves. My first question is, when did they become God?

Ayn Rand aptly observed, "The only power any government has is the power to crack down on criminals. When there aren't enough criminals, one makes them." This overreach is explored in *Three Felonies a Day* by Harvey Silverglate, which reveals how vague and overly broad laws allow prosecutors to target virtually anyone, often for mundane behaviors. This creates a form of social control that undermines constitutionally guaranteed freedoms.

What's not to like about preventing harm?

If government were run by saints, maybe allowing it to play the role of "Daddy" to a society of unruly children in adult bodies, might appear to prevent many incidents of harm, without interfering too much with the proper functioning of society—until the next election, when wolves in sheep's clothing get elected by making promises they won't keep, and after they have power, we find out what they really are.

Consider the Soviet Union's Lavrentiy Beria, who served as the chief of the Soviet secret police from 1938 until Stalin's death in 1953. He was famously said to have remarked, "Show me the man, and I'll show you the crime." In other words: "…it doesn't matter what he did or didn't do, but what he might do if he were not shot now." This reflects the idea that guilt was secondary to the state's need to eliminate potential threats, real or imagined. He oversaw the Great Purge and countless executions and imprisonments. His approach epitomized the Soviet system's willingness to fabricate charges or preemptively neutralize individuals based on what they might do, rather than what they had actually done.

It is pleasant to imagine that it might be possible to create a perfectly safe society by attempting to prevent all harm before it can happen, if only the wise philosopher-kings running government were allowed to enforce whatever rules they see fit. This may seem for a while like it's working well—but once a society concedes the principle that government can punish men and women based on what they see in a crystal ball, or, God forbid, "The $cience" that will produce any conclusion that they think their paymasters want to hear—the experience of all of human history is that it ends up on a slippery slope downhill to a Government Gone Wild, enabling the criminal mischief and mass murder by officials described at the beginning of the previous chapter.

Life will be dangerous and people will sometimes get hurt. No sane person wants that, but government cannot keep us perfectly safe. That stinks, but it is reality. Those who insist, correctly, that government must be restrained from taking action against people until they have actually done harm, may get blamed (by those who do not understand history) for every kind of wrongs that happen in society. However, when those who want to take all of the limits off of government get their way, and they get control in order that they can do good, they also get the power to do evil. Allow government to try to play God and what you will actually get is government by the devil. It's only a matter of time. Don't go there.

"To do evil a human being must first of all believe that what he's doing is good." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

"People willing to trade their freedom for temporary security deserve neither and will lose both." ~ Benjamin Franklin

I would rather be exposed to the inconveniences attending too much liberty than those attending too small a degree of it. ~ Thomas Jefferson

"Surrender one hair, and you'll end up beardless." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

Contract Law ("Equity")

Contract law is unique in that it requires voluntary agreement. Government cannot compel anyone to enter into a contract. However, once a contract is made, the government enforces its terms if one party complains of a breach.

For example, if you agree to do a job and take payment upfront, you are legally obligated to fulfill the terms or return the payment. This principle applies to contracts between individuals, businesses, and even governments.

The Prime Example: During the Great Depression, which began in the early 1930s, unemployment soared, leaving many people hungry or homeless. Most young and strong individuals managed to survive, but those who were too weak or too old to work often faced the grim reality of starvation if they lacked family support.

In 1935, the government introduced Social Security. The concept was straightforward: they would provide for you in old age, when you could no longer work, helping you avoid homelessness and starvation. In return, during your working years, a portion of your earnings would be taken. This marked the beginning of government involvement in what had previously been private matters—areas that were traditionally considered none of their business.

Initially, participation in Social Security was optional, and opinions on it varied. Over time, however, participation has become nearly universal. Today, it is exceedingly difficult to function without a Social Security number, as it is now required for nearly every facet of life in the United States.

Signing up for Social Security was—and remains—voluntary. For nearly 90 years, the government has consistently stated that no one is legally required to participate. They lack the authority to force participation, as doing so would violate constitutionally guaranteed rights. However, societal norms and practicalities make it nearly impossible to live without a Social Security number. Without one, securing a job, opening a bank account, accessing credit, obtaining insurance, and many other activities become exceedingly challenging.

While the government does not force participation, many private businesses do. Employers, banks, lenders, and insurance companies almost universally require a Social Security number for transactions or employment. If you protest, they are quick to point out their rights as private entities to refuse service. This creates a situation in which opting out of the system is nearly equivalent to isolating oneself from modern society, unless one is entirely self-sufficient and lives off inherited resources.

Once you've signed up, you enter into a contract with the government. At first glance, this may seem like a simple forced savings plan—money taken from your earnings during your working years to be returned later, with interest. However, the government's interpretation of this contract is far more expansive. By signing up, you effectively agree to let the government act as your guardian, granting it authority over areas of your life that were previously off-limits. This includes actions that can erode privacy and autonomy, often in ways not explicitly authorized by the Constitution.

Expecting government support can lead to an assumption of dependency, with the government treating you as though it owns your assets and has the authority to dictate terms of your life. Justice Felix Frankfurter's remark, "Equity is brutal, but we are merely enforcing agreements," underscores the judiciary's role in upholding such contracts.

The Contract Clause of the Constitution prevents states from passing laws that impair the obligations of contracts. Judges, therefore, find themselves in a difficult position. They are bound to enforce agreements, even as individuals seek to escape them without providing valid legal reasons.

Some might lament the current state of affairs in America, comparing it to a loss of the freedom once celebrated. However, despite these challenges, the United States remains a place of unparalleled freedom and prosperity—if one understands and can effectively enforce their rights. With sufficient legal knowledge, it is still possible to compel the government to respect individual autonomy and property rights in ways unimaginable in many other countries.

As Thomas Jefferson once observed: “My God! How little do my countrymen know what precious blessings they are in possession of, and which no other people on earth enjoy!”

The complexities surrounding Social Security and other government contracts often arise from a lack of understanding. Many people sign up because they are told it is what everyone does, without fully considering the obligations involved. This leads to a dynamic where individuals unknowingly grant the government powers that extend beyond the original scope of the agreement.

As C.S. Lewis eloquently noted:
“Of all tyrannies, a tyranny sincerely exercised for the good of its victims may be the most oppressive. It would be better to live under robber barons than under omnipotent moral busybodies. The robber baron's cruelty may sometimes sleep, his greed may at some point be satisfied; but those who torment us for our own good will torment us without end, for they do so with the approval of their own conscience. They may be more likely to go to Heaven yet at the same time likelier to make a Hell of Earth. This very kindness stings with intolerable insult. To be "cured" against one's will – of states which we may not regard as disease – is to be put on a level of those who have not yet reached the age of reason or those who never will; to be classed with infants, idiots, and domestic animals.”

A valid contract requires willing agreement without coercion or deceit. If someone forces you to sign under duress or misleads you about its terms, the contract is void. Yet, with Social Security, many feel coerced—not by law, but by societal norms and economic realities.

If you regret signing up, the government will point out that participation was voluntary and that all relevant information was publicly available. Complaints to private businesses about their requirements often yield similar responses, as they assert their rights to determine the terms of engagement.

It may seem like a catch-22, but there is a way out. Understanding the interplay between government, corporations, and the monetary system is key. Knowledge truly is power, and with it, you can navigate this system and avoid its pitfalls.

Chapter 04: Business Entities

Corporations, Trusts, and Partnerships: The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly

Almost everyone interacts with business entities frequently, yet not everyone fully understands why and how they came into existence.

Business operations often carry inherent risks, and corporations are designed, in part, to mitigate those risks. While there are other reasons for their existence, this is a significant one.

Consider the following example: imagine a small store. On a rainy day, the floor becomes slippery as customers come and go. A customer slips, falls, and sustains injuries that require expensive medical treatment. A court holds the store responsible, ordering it to pay for the victim's medical expenses and additional damages for pain and suffering. However, the store does not have enough money to cover these costs. What happens next?

The court may order the store's assets to be sold, with the proceeds going to the victim. If that is insufficient, the court can demand the store's owner pay the balance. If the owner lacks the funds, their personal assets, such as their home or savings, may be seized and sold to make up the difference. This could leave the owner bankrupt, homeless, and struggling to survive. Even future wages could be garnished to pay the court-ordered damages.

Such risks can discourage individuals from starting or owning businesses. Few people would willingly take on such liability if they had another choice.

Now imagine the same scenario, but this time, the store is incorporated.

In this case, the court could still seize and sell the store's assets, but the owner's personal assets—such as their home and savings—would be protected. While losing the store is undoubtedly a significant loss, the owner avoids personal bankruptcy, homelessness, and garnished wages. For the injured customer, this limited liability may mean they do not receive the full compensation ordered by the court. However, from a broader societal perspective, limited liability encourages business ownership and economic activity, which benefits everyone. Without it, fewer people would take the risks involved in operating stores, potentially leading to fewer stores and diminished access to goods and services.

The Origins of Limited Liability

The principle of limited liability is rooted in history. For example, in England, an entrepreneur might purchase a ship to transport goods, such as tea, between countries. If the ship sank in a storm, the entrepreneur would not only lose their investment in the ship and its cargo but might also face legal claims from the families of deceased sailors, who would demand lifelong support. Such risks could ruin the entrepreneur's entire life—unless the venture was conducted through a corporation.

With a corporation, the entrepreneur's losses are limited to their initial investment. While the loss of the ship, cargo, and potentially the sailors' lives is tragic, the corporation shields the

individual's personal assets from being seized. Without this protection, many investors would avoid such high-risk ventures, potentially halting international trade and economic growth.

Why Corporations Are Treated as Legal Persons

The legal system grants corporations the status of "legal persons," distinct from the natural persons who own and operate them. This separation means that if the corporation "dies" (is dissolved or goes bankrupt), the individuals behind it do not lose their personal property or livelihood. This encourages entrepreneurs to invest in businesses with manageable risk exposure.

When businesses succeed, profits can be withdrawn from the corporation into the personal lives of its owners. If disaster strikes, only the assets owned by the corporation are at risk, not the personal assets of its owners.

The Government's Role in Corporations: From a legal perspective, the creation of a corporation is akin to the creation of a new person. Just as God is seen as the creator of humans, the government creates corporations. Some have even described corporations as "children of the government," with the government retaining significant authority over their operations. While corporations are often referred to as private businesses, they benefit from government-granted privileges, such as limited liability.

This relationship has led some to argue that corporations operate with a "license to act irresponsibly," engaging in risky behaviors without personal consequences for their owners. While this protection can be essential for small business owners acting in good faith, it also raises ethical questions when larger corporations exploit these privileges irresponsibly.

However, what if a corporation becomes recklessly driven by excessive greed? What if the individuals controlling it act as though they can literally get away with murder? Consider this scenario: A corporation is asked by the government to develop a medical product, one that could earn them billions in profit. The catch? It must be completed within an unreasonably short deadline—what normally takes 10 years must be accomplished in just 10 months or even 10 weeks.

Supposedly, the corporation meets the deadline, but in doing so, it cuts corners, neglects proper testing, and millions of people suffer severe side effects from the half-baked product. Many die as a result. When confronted, the corporate leaders respond, "Oops! Sorry about that! We did the best we could," yet they face no consequences. Is this a benefit to society? Is this why corporations were created and granted limited liability protection? No.

But how does one prove whether such actions were taken in good faith without being able to read minds? How can criminal intent be established if those responsible refuse to testify against themselves?

Corporations, therefore, can be a mixed bag of benefits and drawbacks. When operated in good faith by honorable individuals, they provide great benefits and drive technological progress. However, when operated by the reckless and greedy whose sole objective is profit, corporations can wreak havoc on the world. These individuals can often evade punishment by claiming their

actions were mere accidents—unless someone can present solid evidence proving they knew the potential consequences and acted with “criminal intent.”

The Role of Corporations in Progress

Beyond addressing the risks of greed and recklessness, it’s essential to understand the broader reasons why corporations matter. Gonzalo Lira, in his article "Why Corporations Matter," offers a compelling historical perspective:

The Antikythera mechanism, a complex mechanical device from the second century B.C., was used to predict astronomical events. This sophisticated invention, however, was lost for 1,700 years after the ship carrying it sank. Its rediscovery highlights a recurring problem in human history: the loss of vital knowledge and technology.

Why have the last four centuries been different? Why has there been a geometric progression in technological development since the Enlightenment? The answer lies in the creation of the corporation. Without corporations, the Enlightenment and the subsequent explosion of technological and cultural progress may not have occurred.

The modern corporation originated with the Dutch East India Company (VOC) in 1602. It was the first true corporation for two reasons: it offered limited liability to its investors, and it allowed ownership to be transferred through stock trading. This structure enabled the preservation and accumulation of expertise, as businesses no longer depended solely on specific individuals for their survival.

Before corporations, businesses often declined and vanished when their founders retired or died. Expertise and progress were frequently lost. By enabling ownership transfer and continuous improvement, corporations broke this cycle. Stockholders could invest when they were interested and sell when they were not, ensuring the corporation remained in the hands of those motivated to drive it forward.

The Immortal Cart: A Metaphor for Corporations

A corporation can be likened to a cart built by its founder from humble materials. The founder pulls the cart forward, improving it over time, until they can no longer continue. They sell the cart to a new owner, who installs wheels, then an engine, and perhaps eventually adds rockets and wings. Each successive owner benefits from the cart and improves it in ways the previous owner could never have imagined.

This process of continual improvement, driven by human ingenuity and the corporation’s effective immortality, has enabled society to achieve unprecedented progress. The corporation is not merely a tool for individual profit; it is a mechanism for the sustained and exponential advancement of humanity.

The Corporation and Its Structural Asset

Unlike pre-modern partnerships or companies lacking simple ownership transfer mechanisms, corporations are not dissolved or wound down when an owner decides to exit the property.

Instead, ownership of the corporation is transferred through the sale of its stock, allowing the entity to persist across generations.

This raises a fundamental question: What binds all the assets of a company together and makes it worth more as a whole than as separate parts? Or to rephrase, what is the "soul" of a company?

The structural asset of a company is its mechanism for accumulating knowledge. Historically, companies whose owners died or lost interest were dissolved, resulting in the loss of their structural assets—and the accumulated knowledge within. A striking example is the Antikythera mechanism: the advanced technology behind this ancient clockwork was lost for over 1,700 years because the knowledge tied to it was not preserved within an enduring organizational structure.

This paradigm shifted in 1602 with the founding of the Dutch East India Company. For the first time, a company could outlive its individual owners. If an owner lost interest or died, their shares could be sold, ensuring the corporation's continuity. The entity persisted, allowing it to preserve and expand its accumulated knowledge. This innovation spurred a geometric progression of technological development in Europe.

The Evolution of Legal Business Entities

The corporation introduced the concept of a “business entity” as a legal “person,” distinct from the individuals who controlled it. This legal personhood allowed the men behind the corporation to profit from its success while being shielded from personal liability if the business failed, except in cases of criminal wrongdoing. As corporations cannot themselves have criminal intent, liability for crimes committed in their name falls upon the individuals responsible for such intent.

Trusts and Partnerships

In addition to corporations, there are two other principal types of non-natural legal persons: trusts and partnerships.

A **trust** arises whenever a person transfers possession of property to another, with the understanding that the recipient does not own it. For example, if Joe asks Bob to hold his cellphone while Joe swims, Bob becomes the trustee of a trust, albeit verbally agreed upon. Joe, in this case, is both the trust's creator and beneficiary. Once Joe retrieves the phone, the trust dissolves.

The essence of a trust is that ownership of the property remains with one party (the beneficiary) while possession and control are with another (the trustee). If someone possesses property they do not own, they are either holding it in trust or it is stolen. Trusts are commonly used to manage assets, such as when a parent places property in a trust for their child. The parent retains use and control during their lifetime, and upon their death, the property passes to the beneficiary without requiring probate, avoiding the delays and costs associated with the court process.

Why Create a Trust?

Probate—the legal process for distributing a deceased person's estate—can be lengthy and expensive. It often consumes significant portions of the estate through legal fees and court costs, leaving little for the intended heirs. Trusts circumvent this process by transferring ownership to a legal entity during the creator's lifetime, ensuring that the property immediately passes to the beneficiaries upon the creator's death.

In many cases, trusts include provisions for a successor trustee, ensuring the trust continues seamlessly until the beneficiary reaches an appropriate age or condition to inherit. Trustees are typically insulated from personal liability for the trust's obligations unless they violate the trust's terms.

Types of Trusts

The **D.C. Uniform Trust Code (§ 19–1304.01)** outlines three primary methods for creating a trust:

Transfer of property to a trustee.

Declaration by the owner that they hold certain property as trustee.

Exercise of a power of appointment in favor of a trustee.

A trust, therefore, is a contractual business entity that facilitates the holding and management of property for the benefit of a designated beneficiary. Trusts depend on the consciousness of a trustee to operate, borrowing their physical and cognitive capacity to manage the trust's assets effectively.

For additional insights, refer to the article *"Contracts, Trusts & the Corporation Sole 101"* on the Open Forum at Team Law (https://teamlawforum.net/viewtopic.php?t=24).

The Corporation Sole

A **corporation sole** emerges whenever a contract creates a necessity for consciousness, as is the case with trusts. This consciousness, essential for the trust's operation, is borrowed from a natural person—someone with the physical and cognitive ability to manage the entity. Unlike natural persons, these legal constructs derive their functionality entirely from the consciousness imparted through contractual agreements.

Partnerships: General and Limited

Types of Partnerships: Partnerships come in two primary forms: General Partnerships and Limited Partnerships. Each has distinct roles, responsibilities, and legal implications.

General Partnerships: In a General Partnership, all partners are personally responsible for the partnership's obligations. Unlike the owner or manager of a corporation, a General Partner is not treated as a separate legal entity. The liability of a General Partner is unlimited, meaning they are

personally accountable for the debts and obligations of the partnership. Additionally, General Partners are responsible for managing the business operations.

Limited Partnerships: A Limited Partner, on the other hand, enjoys limited liability similar to the owners or managers of a corporation or the trustee of a trust. Their financial risk is capped at the amount they have invested in the partnership. Limited Partners are typically investors who contribute capital in exchange for a share of the profits but do not participate in the day-to-day management of the business.

Structural Differences

A **General Partnership** consists solely of General Partners. This means all partners share equal responsibility for the debts and obligations of the partnership.

A **Limited Partnership**, however, must include at least one General Partner who manages the business and assumes personal liability, as well as one or more Limited Partners who act primarily as financiers.

Liability in Partnerships: General Partners face "joint and several liability," a concept best illustrated through an example: If someone were to sustain an injury at a store operated as a General Partnership with four General Partners, all four could be required to contribute to the victim's compensation. However, if some partners lack the financial means or cannot be located, the burden of payment could fall entirely on one partner. This remaining partner might even lose personal assets, such as their home, to settle the partnership's debts. A General Partner is thus inseparable from the partnership in the eyes of the law, akin to a marital union in business terms.

Legal Treatment of Partnerships: While business entities like corporations are legally treated as separate "persons," a notable exception exists in Limited Partnerships. Here, only the Limited Partners are treated as separate from the business; General Partners are not.

Interestingly, the law permits entities to occupy roles typically held by individuals. For instance, a corporation could serve as the General Partner in a partnership, and the positions within these entities might even be held by other businesses. This allows for complex layering or "stacking" of business structures. A famous actor, for example, could use such arrangements to obscure ownership details, making it difficult for outsiders to trace control. This often necessitates investigators to search across jurisdictions or even international boundaries.

Corporations and Their Evolution

Corporations, as they are known today, emerged around 1600 AD, while trusts date back much further, to the beginnings of recorded history.

Purposes of Corporations

Limiting Personal Liability: Corporations allow individuals to conduct business without risking personal assets if the business fails. While this protection promotes innovation and economic growth, it also grants corporations a level of immunity not afforded to individuals,

potentially encouraging irresponsible behavior. In theory, criminal actions cannot be shielded by corporate status, but proving intent can be challenging when deceit is involved.

Ensuring Continuity: Corporations enable businesses to survive beyond the involvement of their founders. This continuity benefits employees and communities, ensuring that the death or retirement of key individuals does not disrupt operations.

Technological Advancement and Social Impact: Over the past four centuries, corporations have driven exponential technological progress, delivering innovations that were once inconceivable. Luxuries like air-conditioning, automobiles, and smartphones, now ubiquitous, were unimaginable to even the wealthiest rulers of the past. Today, these conveniences are accessible to much of the population, including those receiving government assistance.

However, this same capacity for advancement comes with significant risks. As George Washington once warned of government, corporations, too, must be kept in check:

"Government is not reason, it is not eloquence, it is force! Like fire, it is a dangerous servant and a fearful master; never for a moment should it be left to irresponsible action."

This cautionary principle applies equally to corporations. When mismanaged, they epitomize "irresponsible action," wielding immense power that can be used for both great good and great harm.

While partnerships and corporations provide essential structures for business, they carry inherent risks and responsibilities. Whether through the unlimited liability of General Partners or the unchecked influence of large corporations, these entities must be monitored and regulated to ensure their power serves the greater good rather than personal or collective harm.

Business Structures and Their Role in Society

Corporations, partnerships, and trusts are tools that the ruling class has long used to control resources and power. Those in positions of authority begin teaching their children how to manipulate these systems from a young age, often starting as early as kindergarten. Conversely, the schools attended by the rest of us—the so-called "99%"—rarely provide education about how these structures operate. This lack of understanding perpetuates inequality and ensures that control remains in the hands of a select few.

This writing seeks to demystify these structures, offering an accessible explanation for those unfamiliar with the details.

"Just because you do not take an interest in politics doesn't mean politics won't take an interest in you." – Pericles

If you're like me—a lower- to middle-class individual in the "99%"—you likely want to enjoy life with your family and avoid unnecessary complexity. You have no interest in running for political office or ruling the world. At the same time, you probably don’t want every detail of your life micromanaged by a government or an elite class operating unchecked.

Here’s the hard truth: the only way to resist domination by these systems is to understand how they work—not so you can exploit others, but so you can prevent them from exploiting you. This writing exists to provide that understanding.

While this explanation strives to simplify complex ideas, it may still feel dense to some and overly simplistic to others. Yet, the importance of this information cannot be overstated. If you can explain it better, please do—and share it freely, as this writing intends to do. Empowering the "99%" to maintain their freedoms is challenging work, but it must be done.

Corporations vs. Trusts: Understanding the Key Differences

A **trust** is a mechanism where one person transfers control of assets to another party, the trustee, to manage for the benefit of a third party, often children or other dependents. For example, a parent might set up a trust to provide financial stability for their child.

A **corporation**, on the other hand, serves two primary purposes:

It ensures the continuity of a business, even if its founders or key members leave.

It limits liability for debts, meaning a corporation can default on obligations without requiring personal assets of its controllers to cover the losses. This can be abused by unscrupulous individuals, but it also allows well-meaning business owners to survive unforeseen challenges.

The fundamental difference lies in their intent:

A trust operates for the benefit of others, often focusing on generosity and stewardship.

A corporation primarily benefits its controllers, often motivated by profit and power.

Corporations are tools that can lead to great harm or great good, depending on who wields them. Trusts, in contrast, obligate those in control to act in the best interests of their beneficiaries. Non-profit corporations are an exception; they use the corporate structure to limit liability while aiming to serve the public good.

The Philosophical Divide

Corporations often embody greed, while trusts typically emphasize generosity. However, corporations are not inherently evil—they are tools that can become dangerous when misused. Like any tool, their impact depends on the intentions of those who control them.

Historical and Biblical Context

The concept of a trust predates the corporation by thousands of years. Biblically, God entrusted the Earth to humanity, granting stewardship while retaining ultimate ownership. This divine trust operates similarly to a modern landlord leasing property, allowing tenants freedom within defined limits. An example of a trust’s principles can be found in the Parable of the Talents (Matthew 25:14-30).

The Constitution as a Trust

The U.S. Constitution was established as a trust, where government officials act as trustees with defined responsibilities, and the people are its beneficiaries. When a government official takes office, they swear an oath to uphold this trust, affirming their accountability to "We the People." In this framework, government is owned by its citizens, not the other way around.

Corporations as Extensions of Government

Corporations can be viewed as extensions of government authority. The founders of the United States recognized the necessity of corporations for high-risk ventures, such as building railroads. However, they warned of the dangers of granting corporations too much power. They believed corporations should operate under strict oversight, as they possess privileges granted by society and owe accountability to the public.

This writing highlights the importance of understanding these systems, not to participate in their manipulation, but to safeguard oneself and others from their misuse. By recognizing the roles of corporations and trusts, we empower ourselves to challenge inequities and preserve our freedoms.

Partnerships

A partnership is a hybrid business structure. One or more General Partners bear full responsibility for the actions and liabilities of the partnership. If the partnership includes Limited Partners—who invest in the business but do not participate in its management—they are typically shielded from personal liability.

The Corporate Veil

The legal system generally treats a business entity as separate from the individual controlling it, provided that the individual acts in the capacity of an officer or agent of the entity. However, this separation—commonly referred to as the "corporate veil"—is not guaranteed. If the individual fails to treat the business entity as an independent "person," this protection can be compromised.

Let’s revisit the earlier example: a store incorporated as a business was held liable for a slip-and-fall accident. Now consider two contrasting scenarios:

> The owner or manager deposits all revenue into the corporation’s bank account. Every two weeks, the bookkeeper issues paychecks to all employees, including the owner, who receives compensation like any other worker. The owner may also receive distributions of profit, but the bookkeeper properly records and accounts for these.
>
> The owner takes money from the cash register whenever they feel like it, pockets the cash, and fails to inform the bookkeeper or maintain a record.

In the first scenario, the owner is treating the business as an independent "person" separate from themselves. In the second, the owner’s behavior undermines the legal distinction between themselves and the corporation. By failing to maintain this separation, they effectively create a

General Partnership between themselves and the corporation, forfeiting the legal protections afforded by incorporation.

This second scenario exposes the owner to significant risk. If the corporation lacks sufficient funds to satisfy a court judgment—such as in the slip-and-fall case—the owner's personal assets, including their home, may be seized to cover the liability. By treating the business as an extension of themselves, the owner has allowed creditors to "pierce the corporate veil," forfeiting the immunity and protection of the corporate structure.

Names of Business Entities vs. Names of Individuals

Consider this hypothetical:

J. Paul Getty was a well-known oilman in Texas who founded a successful company. Upon his death, business reporters eagerly awaited news of who would become the company's next chief executive officer. The company's announcement surprised them:

The new chief executive officer would be… J. Paul Getty.

Did J. Paul Getty rise from the dead? No.

The answer lies in the distinction between "natural persons" (living individuals) and "artificial persons" (legal entities). It is entirely permissible to form a Trust or other business entity with a name that closely resembles, or even matches, the name of an individual. Distinguishing between these entities often requires examining the context of the relationships involved.

For example, how many people named John Smith live in your town? Likely several. We differentiate between them based on context. Similarly, a business entity can have a name identical to an individual's without issue. It is, after all, just another "person" in the eyes of the law.

One significant advantage of using a Trust, rather than a corporation, is privacy. Corporations must maintain public records, whereas Trusts can be far more discreet. Determining who controls a Trust can be exceedingly difficult.

Keep this story in mind—it will be critical in understanding later discussions about business entities.

Chapter 05: Money and Currency

Money and currency were created to solve the inefficiencies of trade, which began with simple bartering. Imagine a fisherman who wants apples from an orchard owner. However, the orchard owner isn't interested in fish. Instead, he needs shoes. The fisherman and orchard owner find a shoemaker willing to trade shoes for apples, but the shoemaker needs firewood, not fish or apples. After hours of negotiation and searching through neighbors, they finally complete their trades: the fisherman gets apples, the orchard owner gets shoes, and the shoemaker gets firewood.

This exhausting process highlights the inefficiency of barter—it's time-consuming and impractical.

Now, enter currency. Imagine a community using a simple system to facilitate trade. In the town square, a circle is drawn, and a scale is set up. A hundred people gather, each bringing ten pounds of goods to trade. At the scale, every person has their goods weighed and receives one note for each pound of goods, marked "Good for 1 Pound" and signed by the scale manager. Their goods are placed inside the circle. By the end, there are 1,000 pounds of goods in the circle and 1,000 notes distributed among the participants.

The trading begins. Each person selects goods from the circle, brings them to the scale, and exchanges notes equal to the weight of the items taken. When trading concludes, all goods have been claimed, and the notes are returned to the manager for reuse. This system is far more efficient than bartering.

This simplified example assumes a pound of one item is equal in value to a pound of another—an oversimplification meant to illustrate the principle. Modern markets are more complex, but the foundational idea remains: currency facilitates trade by representing the value of goods and services.

When the System Breaks Down

Now, imagine if the scale manager secretly took some goods without contributing anything. At the end of the trading session, some participants would still hold notes but find no goods left to claim. They would be furious, and the manager would face consequences.

A more subtle form of theft could occur if the manager issued extra notes to a friend, who later shared the stolen goods with him. In this case, the imbalance between notes and goods wouldn't be immediately apparent. Over time, people would notice shortages. They'd find fewer goods available, and new arrivals would spark heated competition. Conversations would sound familiar to modern complaints about inflation: too much currency chasing too few goods.

Someone desperate for goods might offer ten notes for eight pounds of items, triggering a bidding war. This process demonstrates inflation—an increase in prices caused by an oversupply of currency relative to available goods.

For the system to function properly, the amount of currency in circulation must balance with the goods available. An honest manager requires only basic math and integrity to run the system. A

dishonest manager, however, may attempt to issue excess notes and hope no one notices—testing how far he can exploit the community before facing backlash. Such a person would need to be a skilled manipulator, adept at deflecting suspicion and maintaining trust, even as the system falters.

The Foundation of Currency

This simplified scenario underscores that currency represents the value created by labor and goods. Ideally, the amount of currency reflects the amount of goods available. If, in the next meeting, the community produced 50% more goods, they could issue 50% more currency without affecting prices. In a small group, this balance is straightforward to maintain.

However, consider if the manager had access to a printing press. He could easily produce 10,000 notes, compared to the 1,000 needed. While every community member works hard to produce their goods, the manager could create currency effortlessly, enabling him to acquire goods without contributing labor.

The only limit to his deception is the risk of being caught and punished by the community. If too much currency is created, far exceeding the goods available, the manager could cheat the entire town out of their hard-earned goods before they realize what's happening. By then, the damage would be done, and trust in the system would collapse.

Commodity Money

In the last example, the creator of the currency did not need to labor to produce it. For people to trust that the currency is honest—that they can safely trade their labor for it and be confident they will receive an equivalent value of someone else's labor—they had to believe in the integrity of the currency manager. Without this trust, they risked being cheated out of the value of their labor.

But what if the creator of the money had to work to produce it, just as everyone else labors to create the goods and services they offer in exchange? What if, instead of currency being scraps of paper that an authority figure can print in unlimited quantities, the medium of exchange was a useful substance that people need and that takes hard work to produce?

Throughout history, various items have been used as money.

Do you know how the word **"salary"** originated? Before refrigeration, people preserved meat by covering it with salt to prevent bacterial spoilage. Salt wasn't cheap like it is today, with mass production making it widely available. Back then, salt was made manually—workers would collect seawater, place it in shallow pans under the sun, and wait for the water to evaporate, leaving salt behind to be scraped and stored. This process was labor-intensive and produced small quantities. Because salt was essential and difficult to produce, it held significant value.

At one point, Roman soldiers were paid in salt, which they could use to preserve their food or trade for other necessities. The labor required to produce the "money" (salt) matched the labor of those who received it, ensuring fairness. Over time, the Romans shifted to paying soldiers with

silver coins, but the connection between labor and money persisted. This is how we derived the word "salary."

Almost anything useful, scarce, and requiring effort to produce has been used as money at some point in history. For example, certain societies used rare sea shells as currency, while during World War II, cigarettes became a form of money in prisoner-of-war camps because they were scarce and desirable, even among non-smokers.

After experimenting with various forms of money, humanity settled on gold and silver as ideal currencies. Mining and refining these metals is labor-intensive—digging ore from the earth, melting it down, and shaping it into coins requires significant effort. This labor ensures that no one can create gold or silver in large quantities without hard work. People can then specialize in the labor they prefer, whether mining, fishing, or farming, and exchange their products for money with confidence in its fairness.

For example, if it takes the same amount of effort to mine and refine one ounce of gold as it does to grow 100 pounds of apples or catch 100 pounds of fish, producers can trade their work equitably. Honest money ensures that no one gains an unfair advantage by simply creating currency out of thin air.

When money is honest, people are willing to trade their labor for it because they trust its value will remain stable. Counterfeit or inflated currency undermines this trust, effectively stealing value from everyone else.

Barter vs. Money as a Medium of Exchange

As Roger Ver explains, understanding money requires grasping the distinction between direct and indirect exchange. Imagine a farmer raising chickens who lives next to a tailor who makes shirts. If the farmer wants a shirt and the tailor wants chickens, they can engage in direct exchange, or barter. However, barter is inefficient—it requires both parties to want exactly what the other is offering.

If the farmer wants shoes instead of a shirt, the trade won’t happen. Indirect exchange, on the other hand, allows for more flexibility. The farmer might trade chickens for gasoline, not because he needs gasoline, but because he can exchange it with the tailor for a shirt. In this case, the gasoline becomes a **“medium of exchange”**—an intermediary that facilitates trade.

Mediums of exchange are transformative. They enable vast networks of people to trade and collaborate without needing to share the same preferences or speak the same language. The most widely accepted medium of exchange in an economy is money, which allows any product to be traded for any other. For example, a farmer can sell enough chickens to buy a Lamborghini by converting them to money first.

Money also simplifies planning, saving, and investing. A farmer can sell chickens in summer and use the money during winter or invest it in profit-generating projects. Without money, coordinating investments is much harder—a farmer would need to find projects that directly accept chickens as investment. With money, the farmer can sell chickens for currency, such as Euros, and invest those Euros elsewhere.

Money also serves as a store of value. As Ludwig von Mises of the Austrian School of Economics explains, the value of money as a medium of exchange allows it to transmit value across time and space. This functionality makes money one of humanity's greatest inventions, enabling wealth creation and economic collaboration on a massive scale.

Early History of Banking and Currency

Long ago, goldsmiths served as the bankers of their time. Initially, they provided safekeeping services, profiting by charging vault storage fees for gold and coins deposited with them. When people needed their coins to make purchases, they would present their "deposit receipts" to the goldsmith, retrieve their coins, and then exchange them with sellers. Sellers would often deposit the coins back with the same goldsmith for safekeeping. Over time, everyone realized it was more convenient to use the deposit receipts directly as a form of payment. These receipts, later called "notes," became widely accepted as currency, as they represented a claim on the goldsmith's stored coins.

Goldsmiths soon discovered they could issue loans by providing borrowers with gold claim receipts rather than actual coins. In doing so, they effectively began creating money. They issued more notes than they held in physical gold or coins, relying on the fact that only a small percentage of notes would be redeemed at any given time. To avoid financial collapse, they had to maintain enough metallic reserves to cover redemptions. This system worked—until it didn't.

Imagine one person holding a receipt for coins thinking, "I have money stored at the goldsmith, so I can afford to buy this item." At the same time, another person with a similar receipt believes the same thing. The problem? The goldsmith only has enough gold to redeem one of those receipts, but neither individual is aware of this. Both use their receipts to make purchases, passing them on to others, who store them away until needed. This process continues throughout the town, creating the illusion of a greater money supply than the goldsmith can back.

As a result, the perceived supply of money doubles, increasing the demand for goods. If the actual supply of goods doesn't rise to match this demand, prices eventually double. Over time, people begin to question whether the goldsmith has enough gold to back all the circulating notes. If too many individuals try to redeem their receipts at once, the goldsmith faces a "run on the bank." Unable to honor all the claims, the goldsmith is exposed as having effectively created "counterfeit money." Commerce functions smoothly when the right amount of currency circulates—too much or too little causes economic instability.

Money and Currency in Early America: 85 Years Before Independence

If gold and silver are the best forms of money, why did people ever use anything else? The answer lies in the economic challenges faced by early settlers, which several stories illustrate.

Gold and silver coins served as the international medium of exchange between states and countries. Imports were paid for with these coins, and exports earned them in return. Internally, coins also facilitated trade. However, when early settlers arrived, they brought limited amounts of European coins, which were quickly spent on imported goods and sent back overseas. Left with insufficient coinage, settlers resorted to bartering or using alternative forms of currency like Indian wampum, nails, or tobacco. As discussed before, barter was cumbersome and inefficient.

Gold and silver were unevenly distributed across America. While regions like California had abundant gold due to mining, other areas lacked such resources. For example, 18th-century Pennsylvania had no local gold or silver mines and relied on trade to acquire coins. Goods exported to Spain and Portugal were exchanged for gold and silver coins, which could either circulate internally or be sent to Europe to pay for manufactured goods.

Benjamin Franklin observed that the export of coins often led to local shortages, hindering internal trade and forcing communities to return to the difficulties of barter. He noted that prior to 1723, Pennsylvania's economy suffered from this problem: markets were sluggish, rental houses sat vacant, and many farmers struggled to sell their produce because buyers lacked coins.

To address these issues, state legislatures began issuing their own paper currency, starting with Massachusetts in 1691. Pennsylvania, New York, Delaware, and Maryland followed suit, creating "colonial script" or "bills of credit." These currencies funded government expenses and were offered as mortgage loans, secured by citizens' land. Citizens used them to pay taxes and mortgage payments, making them a viable medium of exchange for local trade. While this paper currency could not be used outside its' jurisdiction—or internationally—it stimulated economic growth within the issuing jurisdiction. Franklin noted that after Pennsylvania adopted paper currency, internal trade, employment, construction, and population all increased.

This local control over currency freed the settlers from reliance on English banks, enabling financial independence and economic stability. However, the inherent limitations of paper currency—its lack of universal acceptability and potential for over issuance—meant that gold and silver coins remained the preferred standard. During shortages, paper money was considered a necessary compromise rather than a long-term solution.

Money and Currency: A Store of Labor and Energy

Money, or currency, can be thought of as a medium to store labor or energy. While money takes many forms, it generally falls into one of two categories:

1. Money with Intrinsic Value

This type of money derives its worth from the labor or energy invested in creating it. It is often the preferred medium of exchange, provided there is a sufficient supply.

> **Commodity Money**: This form of money holds value independent of its role as a currency. For example, in prisons, metal cans of mackerel serve as commodity money; they can be traded for goods and services or consumed as food. Similarly, in ancient Rome, salt was used as edible currency. Cigarettes also functioned as a form of money among prisoners. In some societies, cows were used, raising an interesting question about how they managed transactions requiring "change."
>
> **Gold and Silver Coins**: Historically, gold and silver coins have been the most widely accepted forms of commodity money. The labor required to mine, refine, and mint these coins ensures that no one can easily manipulate the system by flooding the market with counterfeit or substandard currency. Counterfeit coins with incorrect purity can be detected, and their creators face criminal charges.

Natural Acceptance: Unlike fiat currencies, commodity money does not rely on government enforcement for acceptance. Its value is inherently recognized, making voluntary exchange self-organizing and efficient.

2. Money Without Intrinsic Value

This category includes currencies that lack significant labor or energy investment in their creation.

Paper and Electronic Currency: While paper currency has historically been the dominant form of this type, electronic money has now surpassed it. The cost of producing such currencies is negligible compared to minting gold or silver coins. For instance, producing a U.S. $100 bill costs about 4 cents, and creating vast sums of electronic currency—millions, billions, or even trillions—requires only the click of a computer mouse.

Economic Characteristics: Economists define money as having three key characteristics: a medium of exchange, a unit of account, and a store of value. While currency serves as a medium of exchange and a unit of account, it is not a reliable store of value. Over time, inflation erodes its worth—a process akin to counterfeiting, albeit conducted under official auspices.

Inflation and Currency Failure: Throughout history, no paper currency has endured without eventually being inflated to worthlessness. The average lifespan of paper currencies is approximately 70 years. The Federal Reserve Note, at 110 years old, is an outlier in this regard but still subject to inflationary pressures.

Shortages of Gold and Silver: Paper currency often gains prominence during periods of scarcity of gold and silver. Though casually referred to as money, it is technically only currency—a tool for exchange, not a genuine store of labor or value.

Ownership and Interest

There are two ways money or currency can be issued and introduced into circulation:

By the government, or by a "bank" that is entirely owned and controlled as part of the government.

By a bank owned and controlled by private parties. Although these banks operate with a license (permission) from the government and are regulated by it, they sometimes mislead the public into believing they are part of the government. For example, the "Federal Reserve" is not actually a government entity.

Government-Issued Currency

It is natural for the government to issue money and currency, as a legitimate government is essentially an enterprise owned collectively by every citizen in society. In this arrangement, each citizen owns exactly one equal share, regardless of their wealth or social standing. When the Constitution refers to "the General Welfare," it does not imply handing out free money to

individuals; rather, it refers to the government undertaking activities that benefit everyone equally, without favoring some at the expense of others.

A legitimate government acts as a steward of public trust, performing functions its' citizens desire. It hires employees ("public servants") and purchases supplies from vendors to fulfill its responsibilities. This includes producing currency: minting coins from raw gold and silver, or creating paper and electronic currency. The government uses this currency to compensate employees and suppliers for their labor and goods.

Even if producing paper or electronic currency requires minimal labor, its value is backed by the labor of public servants who accept it in exchange for their work. Their labor, initially their property, becomes embodied in the currency once exchanged. This currency, in turn, is traded among individuals, representing the value of the labor or goods exchanged.

When the government creates money to fund its activities—salaries of public servants, construction of infrastructure such as roads, post offices, and military bases—citizens accept this money in exchange for their labor. As co-owners of the government, they share in the ownership of all government-created infrastructure and assets. Thus, government-issued currency is backed by the labor and productivity of the public servants and the value of these public assets.

As a nation grows, its population increases, technologies advance, and production improves, leading to a greater supply of goods and services. In such cases, the money supply can grow without causing inflation, as long as the increase in currency aligns with the growth in goods and services.

There is no inherent problem with the government issuing paper currency, provided it is safeguarded against counterfeiting—whether by criminals or by government officials. If officials create excessive amounts of unbacked currency, it results in inflation, diminishing the currency's value. However, when managed wisely and honestly, issuing new money allows the government to cover many expenses. As long as the money supply does not outpace the value of goods and services in the economy, prices should remain stable.

If the government profits from issuing currency, that profit should benefit all citizens as equal co-owners of the government. If additional revenue is needed beyond the prudent issuance of currency, taxes may be required to cover the shortfall. As stakeholders, citizens should demand that their government operate efficiently and responsibly. When taxes are necessary, they can be viewed as an investment in a collectively owned enterprise.

In early America, federal taxes were minimal compared to today. Most revenue came from import and export duties or tariffs—logical sources, as one of the government's primary roles is to guard the borders. Income taxes did not exist, and the nation functioned effectively without them.

When handled honestly and judiciously, the government's ability to issue money and currency can serve as a great benefit to its citizens, who collectively own the government.

Private Banks Issuing Currency

Now let us turn to the second method of issuing currency: private banks, which are granted the authority to create and issue money by the government.

Why would any government delegate such a critical function to private parties? The government, owned by its citizens, is obligated to operate economically and equitably for their benefit. History consistently demonstrates that private parties granted this privilege exploit it to enrich themselves—effectively counterfeiting currency and robbing society.

There is an old saying: "For anything men do, there is a reason that sounds good, and then there is the real reason."

The reason that sounds good is that private bankers claim their scientific expertise, employing economists to manage the money supply, can prevent economic cycles of boom and bust. They argue that their specialized knowledge allows them to operate monetary systems more effectively than the government, ensuring smoother economic operations.

The real reason, as we will see, is far less altruistic.

Interest and Usury: Historical Context and Modern Implications

Before diving deeper, we must clarify a key term: **interest**, often referred to as **usury** in older writings.

What is Interest?

Interest is essentially the "rent" paid on borrowed money. When you repay a loan, you often return more than the original sum borrowed. In many cases, this system can exploit those in need—individuals or even entire societies facing temporary hardships. Lenders, taking advantage of the borrower's desperation, may impose unfair terms, akin to kicking someone when they are already down.

Historically, usury—charging excessive interest—has been widely condemned. Major religions such as Judaism, Christianity, and Islam denounced the practice thousands of years ago. Consider this statement by Aristotle (384–322 BC):

"The most hated sort [of moneymaking], and with the greatest reason, is usury, which makes a gain out of money itself, and not from the natural use of it. For money was intended to be used in exchange, but not to increase at interest. And this term usury which means the birth of money from money, is applied to the breeding of money, because the offspring resembles the parent. Wherefore of all modes of making money this is the most unnatural."

Is Charging Interest Always Wrong?

Consider this example: Joe, a carpenter, loans money to his friend Bob, a plumber, so Bob can buy a new tool to improve his productivity. In doing so, Joe sacrifices the opportunity to buy a

better saw for his own work. He temporarily gives up part of his labor and resources to help Bob. Isn't it fair for Joe to receive compensation for this sacrifice?

The principle here is that Joe has "skin in the game." His loan represents his labor, his energy, and ultimately, his life. Joe's labor is a tangible investment in Bob's success. Furthermore, if the currency Joe loans is devalued due to inflation caused by external factors, should he not also be compensated for this loss?

Government's Role in Managing Currency

The fairness of interest hinges on the broader context of how money is created and managed. In an ideal scenario, the government—not a private entity—would oversee currency creation and distribution. Benjamin Franklin articulated this principle clearly:

"...a legitimate government can both spend and lend money into circulation, while banks can only lend significant amounts of their promissory bank notes, for they can neither give away nor spend but a tiny fraction of the money the people need."

A government creates money to fund public services, such as salaries for public servants, infrastructure projects, and national defense. Once this money is paid to individuals, it enters circulation, perpetually enabling trade and economic activity. This system ensures the currency is backed by the labor and energy of the people it represents.

The Privatization of Currency Creation

When the responsibility of managing a nation's currency is handed to private banks, the dynamics change. Private banks create currency, not to fund public goods, but as loans that must be repaid with interest. This system raises critical questions:

> **Why Privatize Currency Creation?** If the government can hire competent economists and manage printing presses or electronic systems, why delegate this responsibility to private institutions? Privatization suggests inefficiency or incompetence within government—an issue that could be addressed through reform, not abdication.
>
> **How Do Banks Distribute the Money They Create?** Unlike the government, which spends currency into circulation, private banks loan it—to governments, corporations, and smaller banks. Interest is charged on these loans, creating a profit-driven cycle. The institutions that receive these loans first have the advantage of spending the newly created money before inflation diminishes its value, further widening economic disparities.

The Flawed Helicopter Analogy

During the 2008 financial crisis, Federal Reserve leaders metaphorically suggested "dropping currency from helicopters" to alleviate economic suffering. While this flippant remark highlighted the need for increased liquidity, it underscored a fundamental issue: currency must represent labor and value to maintain its worth. Random distribution undermines fairness and economic stability.

The Ethical Quandary of Interest

In its simplest form, charging interest can represent a fair compensation for a tangible sacrifice, as in Joe and Bob's example. However, when private institutions manipulate currency creation for profit, the system deviates from fairness. Instead of serving the people, it fosters inequality and economic instability.

Governments must reassess their role in managing currency, ensuring it serves the collective good rather than private interests. Only then can the principles of fairness and equity be upheld in the realm of finance.

The Principle of Ownership and Government Overreach

To illustrate the principle at hand, consider the example above: when Joe loaned money to Bob, Bob was required to return it after some time, along with some interest. Who owns that money? Bob has temporary possession of it, but isn't it clear that Joe remains the rightful owner? Similarly, if Joe rents a house to Bob, Bob gets to occupy and use the house for a time. But who owns the house? Again, it's obvious—Joe owns it.

Now, consider what happens when the government creates currency. They pay people for their labor and energy, and the people take ownership of that currency, putting it into circulation. But when the government allows a private bank to create currency, the situation changes. The bank loans the money to the government, charges interest, and also lends it out to businesses and smaller banks. That currency enters circulation, moving repeatedly through trade, but it never stops being the property of the bank that issued it. The bank owns it—forever.

This means the government (representing the people) must continually pay rent on that currency to the bank, year after year, indefinitely. And the bank created that currency out of thin air. How does this money have any inherent value? The bank didn't contribute labor or resources—they have no "skin in the game."

Of course, the banks claim their economists are unparalleled geniuses, that society benefits from their scientific management of the currency supply, and that their wisdom justifies the obscene profits they collect. Nonsense. The government could hire equally brilliant economists to manage the currency supply for the benefit of the entire population—not for the profit of a private elite at the expense of everyone else.

If people must exchange their labor for this currency to participate in trade, it becomes self-evident that the bank owns their labor. Effectively, the bank has also usurped ownership of the government, which is supposed to represent all the people. There is a name for this system… let me think… oh yes: **slavery**.

The Consequences of Debt and Currency Control

The individuals running the government—who are supposed to act in the collective interest—have sold the entire nation, its assets, and the labor of its people to the bank owners, making everyone their slaves.

> *"The rich rule over the poor, and the borrower is a slave to the lender."* – Proverbs 22:7

> *"Money is a new form of slavery, distinguishable from the old simply by the fact that it is impersonal—there is no human relation between master and slave."* – Leo Tolstoy

Consider the observation from Lynn Wheeler's *Triumphant Plutocracy (1870–1920)*:

"Slavery is likely to be abolished by the war power, and chattel slavery destroyed. This, I and my European friends support, for slavery is merely the ownership of labor and carries with it the care for the laborer (e.g., providing housing, food, and healthcare). The European plan, led by England, is for capital to control labor by controlling wages. This is more profitable because workers must pay for their own housing, food, and healthcare. This can be achieved by controlling the money."

The best summary I've heard:
"We have been bought and paid for… with nothing."

The Debt Trap and Perpetual Slavery

What if people decided they no longer wanted to be debt slaves? If the nation's entire currency supply was borrowed from a central bank, the only way to eliminate that debt would be to return all the currency to the bank. This would destroy the money supply, collapsing the economy to zero and unleashing unimaginable chaos. In other words, the debt is designed to be impossible to repay, trapping people in perpetual slavery.

> *"The modern banking system manufactures money out of nothing. The process is perhaps the most astounding piece of sleight of hand ever invented. Banking was conceived in iniquity and born in sin. The bankers own the Earth. Take it away from them, but leave them the power to create deposits, and with the flick of a pen, they will create enough deposits to buy it back again. However, take it away from them, and fortunes like mine will disappear—as they should—for this world would be a happier and better place. But if you wish to remain slaves of the bankers and pay for the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create deposits."* – Sir Josiah Stamp, President of the Bank of England, 1920s

Napoléon Bonaparte once remarked after reviewing an interest table:

"The deadly facts herein revealed lead me to wonder that this monster, interest, has not devoured the whole human race."

Now, let us return to the history of what actually transpired.

Development of Money and Currency in the Early United States

In 1763, American statesman Benjamin Franklin (1706–1790) visited London and was deeply shocked by the widespread poverty and slum conditions. When questioned by the British Parliament about the prosperity of the American settlements, Franklin attributed it to their monetary system, explaining:

“You see, a legitimate government can both spend and lend money into circulation, while banks can only lend significant amounts of their promissory banknotes, as they can neither give away nor spend more than a tiny fraction of the money people need. Thus, when your bankers here in England place money in circulation, there is always a debt principal to be returned and usury to be paid. The result is that you have too little credit in circulation to give workers full employment. You do not have too many workers; you have too little money in circulation. And that money which circulates all bears the endless burden of unpayable debt and usury. In the colonies, we issue our own money, called colonial script. We issue it in proportion to the demands of trade and industry, allowing products to move easily from producers to consumers. By creating our own money, we control its purchasing power and owe no interest to anyone.”

In 1764, the Bank of England responded by enacting the Currency Act, which severely restricted the ability of Americans to issue their own currency and invalidated its use as legal tender for both public and private debts. Instead, they were compelled to issue interest-bearing bonds and sell them to the Bank of England in exchange for English currency. This policy devastated the American economy, leading to widespread unemployment and poverty within a year. The situation worsened with the imposition of the Stamp Act in 1765, further fueling resentment. While the Stamp Act was a tipping point, the loss of their independent currency was a primary cause of the American Revolution.

The War of Independence, officially declared on July 4, 1776, was preceded by escalating tensions and minor skirmishes between American militias and British troops. By the time war broke out, Americans had long been preparing for self-governance.

One of the earliest actions of the Second Continental Congress, which first convened on May 10, 1775, was the issuance of its own currency, known as "continentals." These funds were intended to finance the war effort, with a total issuance of $241,552,788. Initially, continentals were redeemable in specie (gold or silver coins). However, as the Congress lacked taxing authority and war expenses soared, it resorted to printing more money. This excessive printing, unbacked by economic growth, led to rapid depreciation.

As Benjamin Franklin later observed, the declining value of the continental dollar effectively acted as an inflation tax, with the loss in value representing the amount of the tax. The phrase "not worth a continental" emerged as a reflection of the currency's collapse. The exchange rate of continentals to silver coins provides a stark illustration of their depreciation:

Year	Continentals per Silver Coin
1777	2
1779	20
1781	1,000

This equates to an average inflation rate of approximately 475% per year over four years—a staggering figure compared to modern inflation rates.

The situation was exacerbated by counterfeiting as an act of war. The Bank of England orchestrated the mass production of counterfeit continentals, flooding America with fake notes. Initially, the continental retained some purchasing power, but the counterfeit influx, coupled with overprinting, caused its value to plummet. By 1780, one dollar was worth just 2.5 cents.

In 1781, even before the Treaty of Paris formally ended the war in 1783, Robert Morris (1734–1806), Superintendent of Finance, introduced a bill to establish the Bank of North America. The bank began operations on January 4, 1782, backed by deposits of gold, silver, and foreign loans from France and the Netherlands. This allowed it to issue paper currency supported by substantial reserves.

Despite these measures, the fledgling nation's economy remained deeply strained. War debt was overwhelming, and there was a severe scarcity of specie to pay taxes and facilitate trade. In some areas, the lack of currency was so acute that farmers, unable to sell their goods, returned home with full wagons. Only a handful of state-chartered banks existed at the time, each issuing its own notes, which circulated in limited geographic areas. The financial struggles of the early United States underscored the challenges of building a stable monetary system for a new nation.

Honest Money in the Constitution

The Constitution, created in 1787, established a Trust commonly known as the government of the United States of America. Government officials were appointed as Trustees, swearing or affirming an oath of allegiance to uphold the Constitution—a contractual agreement with the people.

Congress was granted exclusive power to create money and currency, removing this authority from individual states. In 1792, Congress passed the first Coinage Act, establishing a national mint in Philadelphia and implementing a standardized national coinage system. This law centralized the issuance of both money and currency, which had previously been under state control.

Article 1, Section 10, Clause 1 of the Constitution states:
"No State shall... coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts... or pass any Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts."

President Andrew Jackson, commenting on the Constitution's intent regarding currency, stated:
"If Congress has the right under the Constitution to issue paper money, it was given them to use themselves, not to be delegated to private individuals or corporations."

When drafting the Constitution, the Founders—wise men deeply familiar with historical precedents—designed it as the foundational law of the Republic. They included safeguards intended to protect the nation from financial enslavement to bankers. This law has not been repealed. The success of their efforts, however, depends on the choices made by subsequent generations, as the story is still being written.

The Constitution's clear limitations did not authorize the establishment of a privately owned central bank modeled after the Bank of England. Yet, in 1791, just a few years after the

Constitution’s adoption, Congress violated its principles by chartering the First Bank of the United States.

How Did This Happen?

The answer lies in a familiar pattern: an "emergency." The newly-formed government, burdened with debt from the War of Independence, was desperate for funds. Bankers offered loans but demanded control over the nation's financial system in return. Despite having just crafted a law to prevent such actions, Congress broke its own foundational principles, creating a precedent of expediency over principle.

Alexander Hamilton, the first Secretary of the Treasury, proposed the establishment of a national bank. His plan aimed to stabilize the financial system by collecting taxes, holding government funds, and issuing loans. Hamilton argued that the bank was essential for the nation's financial well-being, modeling it after the Bank of England. This proposal faced stiff opposition on both practical and constitutional grounds, particularly from Thomas Jefferson.

The Founders had envisioned a simple economic system based on public currency issued by the government. This currency would be spent into circulation without interest, then taxed back into government coffers and re-spent in subsequent fiscal years. The dollar's value, tied to a fixed weight of silver, provided stability and protected it from manipulation. This system fostered immediate prosperity for the new nation.

However, this success alarmed European banking powers, who feared the American model could inspire similar systems abroad. Through political coercion and bribery, spurred on by Hamilton, the First Bank of the United States was granted a 20-year charter in 1791.

The Consequences of the First Bank of the United States

The bank, with a total capital of $10 million, was structured with 20% held by the U.S. government and the remaining 80% by private investors—many of them foreign. Almost immediately, spiraling government debt ensued. Hamilton justified this as necessary for international commerce, but ordinary Americans bore the brunt of the burden.

Thomas Jefferson, a staunch opponent of the bank, lamented:
"Everything predicted by the enemies of banks, in the beginning, is now coming to pass. We are to be ruined now by the flood of bank paper. It is cruel that such revolutions in private fortunes should be at the mercy of avaricious adventurers."

The bank organized the first financial crash, the “Panic of 1792,” by flooding the market with cheap loans and abruptly calling them in. Treasury bond prices plunged by 25%, creating widespread economic chaos. By 1795, the bank had lent $6 million to the government—60% of its capital—while demanding partial repayment. Unable to meet these demands, the government sold its shares between 1796 and 1802, making the bank entirely privately owned, with 75% of its shares held by foreigners.

When the bank’s charter came up for renewal in 1811, its secretive operations, profit concealment, and unconstitutionality sparked fierce opposition. The Democratic-Republicans

(Jeffersonians) sought to abolish the institution, which they saw as a tool of northern business interests used at the expense of southern agriculture.

Thomas Jefferson's Opposition to the Bank and Its Foreign Ownership

Former President Thomas Jefferson was among those who "violently opposed" the renewal of the central bank's charter. Legislators were particularly incensed by the fact that the bank had fallen entirely into foreign ownership. The press lambasted the central bank bill with terms such as "a great swindle," "a vulture," "a viper," and "a cobra." Critics also argued that regulating weights, measures, and issuing coined money were constitutional rights reserved solely for Congress. Ultimately, the bill was defeated by the razor-thin margin of 65 to 64—a significant achievement given the strong suspicion that many of the "yes" votes had been purchased.

On March 3, 1811, the bank officially closed its doors.

Foreign Threats and a Looming War

When the principal foreign shareholder of the First Bank of the United States learned of the intense discord over renewing the bank's charter, he was reportedly furious. He declared: "Either the application for renewal of the charter is granted, or the United States will find itself involved in a most disastrous war." He added ominously, "I will teach those impudent Americans a lesson and bring them back to colonial status."

A Broader Perspective: Wealth and Power Throughout History

Before delving further into the historical timeline, it's helpful to consider some overarching principles that shed light on the broader picture.

In every era, there have been a select few individuals who amassed extraordinary fortunes—what some now derisively call "the 1%." In truth, the people referenced here represent an even smaller fraction: "the 0.001%." These individuals gained wealth through various means. Some were born with high intelligence or a knack for business; others capitalized on sheer luck, entering burgeoning markets at precisely the right time. For instance, early investors in Henry Ford's automobile company or Thomas Edison's lighting innovations reaped enormous rewards as society transitioned away from horses and kerosene lamps.

There are countless paths to wealth, some honest and others far less so.

The Perpetuation and Expansion of Wealth

Once a family accumulates such immense wealth, the question becomes: how do they maintain and grow it? The strategies are straightforward: invest in businesses (stocks), issue loans, and collect interest. Over time, some families amassed private fortunes so vast that they exceeded the financial resources of their own governments. In times of crisis, these governments, desperate for funds, would turn to these wealthy elites, often agreeing to egregious terms just to secure the necessary loans.

This created fertile ground for exponential growth of private fortunes. A prime example is the Dutch East India Company, founded in 1602 as the world's first major corporation. This spice-trading syndicate obtained government-granted monopolies in the Far East, leveraging its influence to demand privileges that further entrenched its power and profitability. Around the same time, the Bank of Amsterdam was established as the first central bank, consolidating control over money, currency, tax collection, and foreign trade. Such arrangements fostered unprecedented wealth for the few, often at the expense of societal fairness.

The system worked in favor of these elites: the greater the debt, the higher the interest, and the faster their fortunes grew. This wealth accumulation often spiraled into unchecked greed.

C.S. Lewis on Greed and Pride

Consider this insight from C.S. Lewis's *Mere Christianity* (Chapter 8), reflecting on the insatiable nature of greed: (Note: £10,000 in 1940 ≈ $5 million in 2024)

"Take it with money. Greed will certainly make a man want money, for the sake of a better house, better holidays, better things to eat and drink. But only up to a point. What is it that makes a man with £10,000 a year anxious to get £20,000 a year? It is not the greed for more pleasure. £10,000 will give all the luxuries that any man can really enjoy. It is Pride—the wish to be richer than some other rich man, and (still more) the wish for power. For, of course, power is what Pride really enjoys: there is nothing makes a man feel so superior to others as being able to move them about like toy soldiers."

War: The Engine of Debt and Wealth

This brings us to the fastest and most effective way for governments to incur more debt—ultimately enriching bankers further. That engine is war.

Government Overreach and the Financing of War

What drives governments to borrow money, more than all other reasons combined? Wars. Yes, that's it.

Imagine if I told you that bankers struck deals with government leaders—leaders acting like schoolyard bullies, itching for a fight. The offer? Unlimited loans to fund wars, but with a catch: they would also loan the opposing side as much as it needed. The twist? The victorious side would be obligated to pay not only its own debts but also the debts of the defeated foe, who would be unable to repay after their destruction. The result? Endless profit for the bankers, no matter the outcome.

By financing both sides of a war, these bankers aren't concerned with morality or justice. In fact, they don't even attempt to discern which side, if any, holds the moral high ground. Instead, they willingly fund both "good" and "evil"—or more accurately, "evil #1" and "evil #2"—as long as they can collect interest from both. Their allegiance lies solely with themselves, fueling more war, debt, and death.

Doesn't that sound like mass murder for profit? The scale of this greed is almost incomprehensible to ordinary people. It challenges reason itself.

As President Thomas Jefferson once stated:

"The modern theory of the perpetuation of debt has drenched the earth with blood, and crushed its inhabitants under burdens ever accumulating."

He also warned:

"Banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies."

Napoleon Bonaparte echoed these sentiments in 1815:

"When a government is dependent upon bankers for money, they and not the leaders of the government control the situation, since the hand that gives is above the hand that takes. Money has no motherland; financiers are without patriotism and without decency; their sole object is gain."

Even Karl Marx acknowledged the role of money in shaping history, stating in the **Communist Manifesto**:

"Money plays the largest part in determining the course of history."

Gary Allen, in his book **None Dare Call It Conspiracy**, expanded on this idea:

"The key to control has always been control of money. You can control a government if you have it in your debt; a creditor is in a position to demand privileges of monopoly from the sovereign. Money-seeking governments have granted monopolies in state banking, natural resources, oil concessions, and transportation. However, the monopoly which the international financiers most covet is control over a nation's money."

The Origins of War: Ego or Engineering?

Did wars arise simply because power-hungry leaders were willing to sacrifice thousands—or even millions—of lives to satisfy their egos? Or was there something darker at play? Were shadowy bankers, unelected and operating behind the scenes, manipulating events to spark inevitable conflicts? Using their vast wealth and influence, were they the ones "poking all the bears," ensuring that the flames of war would ignite?

Take World War I, for instance. Its spark was the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie in Sarajevo by a young Serbian revolutionary. A single act, yet it led to the deaths of 16 million people. Was this catastrophic chain of events merely the result of a lone gunman, or was there an unseen puppet master orchestrating the chaos?

Consider this chilling remark from the wife of one prominent banker:

"If my sons did not want wars, there wouldn't be any."

Was this a boast or a confession? What kind of person “wants wars”? When the word "evil" feels insufficient to describe such motivations, what term could possibly suffice?

President James Madison observed:

“History records that the money changers have used every form of abuse, intrigue, deceit, and violent means possible to maintain their control over governments by controlling money and its issuance.”

He further emphasized:

“The struggle by private persons to gain possession of the power to create our money is and ever has been the principal threat to our Republic since its founding. Its delegation to private individuals is the single greatest economic injustice. Once gained by private persons, they inevitably attempt to use that money-creating power to enrich themselves and gradually to enslave the rest by the steady erosion of their rights.”

Wars and revolutions have long served as tools for international bankers to expand their control over governments. The true weapon is not the sword, but debt. By controlling a nation’s money, they gain power over its policies, resources, and, ultimately, its people. As we reflect on history, the question arises: are wars really fought for the reasons we are told, or are they engineered to serve those who profit most from chaos and destruction?

The First Bank of the United States and the Struggle Against Central Banking

Having laid some principles in place, let us revisit the First Bank of the United States. Despite having no constitutional authority to do so, it was established nonetheless.

As President Andrew Jackson once pointedly stated, “If Congress has the right under the Constitution to issue paper money, it was given to them to use themselves, not to be delegated to private individuals or corporations.”

By 1811, the First Bank of the United States had enriched its owners while devastating the lives of ordinary Americans. Fortunately, Congress had wisely limited the bank’s charter to 20 years, and it expired that year. A proposal to renew the charter failed, largely due to public opposition.

Congress decisively rejected the renewal and indicated their intent to return to a state-issued, value-based currency—one that did not require the public to pay interest to private bankers. In retaliation, the bankers threatened the U.S. government, declaring, “Either the application for renewal of the charter is granted, or the United States will find itself involved in a most disastrous war.” Despite the threat, Congress held firm.

Shortly thereafter, England provoked the War of 1812, intending to either reconquer the United States and reintegrate it under the Bank of England’s control or drive the nation into such financial ruin that it would be forced to accept a new private central bank. The plan worked.

As the War of 1812 drew to a close, British forces attacked Washington, D.C., setting fire to the White House, the Capitol, and nearly every other public building. Although the United States

emerged victorious, Congress was left bankrupt. In 1816, Congress reluctantly granted a new 20-year charter for another private bank—the Second Bank of the United States—which issued public currency as loans at interest. Once again, private bankers controlled the nation's money supply, caring little for the laws or the sacrifices of the British and American soldiers who had died during the war.

As before, the private central bank plunged the nation into debt, unemployment, and poverty. In 1832, Andrew Jackson ran for his second term as President under the slogan "Jackson and No Bank!" True to his promise, Jackson successfully blocked the renewal of the charter for the Second Bank of the United States.

Shortly after Jackson, the only U.S. president to fully pay off the national debt, ended the Second Bank, an assassination attempt was made against him. The assailant, Richard Lawrence, fired two pistols at Jackson, but both misfired. Lawrence later remarked that with Jackson dead, "Money would be more plentiful."

President Zachary Taylor also opposed the creation of another private central bank, citing the abuses perpetrated by the First and Second Banks of the United States. "The idea of a national bank is dead and will not be revived in my time," he declared. However, Taylor died unexpectedly on July 9, 1850, after consuming a bowl of cherries and milk. Rumors of poisoning circulated, as his symptoms aligned with acute arsenic poisoning.

Resistance to Central Banking: The Legacy of James Buchanan

President James Buchanan opposed the concept of a private central bank. During the Panic of 1857, he sought to establish stricter regulations, including prohibiting banks from issuing loans that exceeded their actual reserves and requiring banknotes to be backed by federal assets. During this tumultuous period, Buchanan survived an arsenic poisoning incident at a dinner where 38 others tragically lost their lives.

Lincoln's Greenbacks: A Threat to Financial Powerhouses

When the Confederacy seceded, private bankers saw an opportunity for profit by offering President Abraham Lincoln loans at an exorbitant 30% interest to finance the war. Lincoln, determined to avoid indebting the American people, refused. Instead, he leveraged his presidential authority to issue the **Greenback**, a government-backed currency. This bold move posed a direct threat to central bankers, prompting fierce opposition.

The **London Times** warned:
"If this mischievous financial policy, which has its origin in North America, shall continue to exist, then that Government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off debts and be without debt... That country must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

Lincoln advocated for a financial system free of private bank control, declaring:
"The Government should create, issue, and circulate all the currency and credits needed... Money will cease to be master and become the servant of humanity."

International Opposition to the Greenback

Reports suggest that an international banking syndicate sought to exploit the Civil War through a divide-and-conquer strategy. German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck later stated:
"The division of the United States into federations of equal force was decided long before the Civil War. These bankers were afraid that the United States would upset their financial domination over the world."

Many European powers, influenced by these bankers, supported the Confederacy, hoping to defeat Lincoln and eliminate the Greenback. However, Russia, under Tsar Alexander II, played a pivotal role in deterring European intervention by sending its fleets to New York and San Francisco in support of the Union.

Lincoln famously remarked:
"I have two great enemies, the Southern Army in front of me and the bankers in the rear. Of the two, the one at my rear is my greatest foe."

Following Lincoln's assassination, the Greenbacks were withdrawn, and the nation reverted to using private bank-issued notes.

A Pattern of Assassinations: Targeting Monetary Reformers

Tsar Alexander II, who had supported Lincoln, survived multiple assassination attempts before being killed in 1881. Similarly, President James A. Garfield, elected in 1880, championed government control over currency and warned:
"Whoever controls the volume of money in our country is absolute master of all industry and commerce..."

Garfield was assassinated in 1881, shortly after expressing these views.

President William McKinley, elected in 1896, also advocated for financial stability through government supervision of currency. He emphasized the importance of a gold-backed system to prevent debt accumulation. McKinley was assassinated in 1901, during a time of heated debate over monetary policy.

The Jekyll Island Conspiracy and the Road to the Federal Reserve

In 1910, prominent bankers, including Senator Nelson Aldrich and representatives of Morgan Bank and Kuhn, Loeb & Co., met secretly on Jekyll Island to draft the Aldrich Plan. This proposal aimed to establish a central banking system controlled by private financiers, enabling them to create currency at will. The plan faced intense public backlash and was initially defeated in Congress.

However, in 1913, the Federal Reserve Act was passed, marking the establishment of a central banking system—a victory for private bankers and a turning point in American financial history.

The Federal Reserve: Origins and Implications

In 1913, following the defeat of the Aldrich Plan, a group of European private central bankers and their American financial collaborators convened on Jekyll Island, Georgia. Their objective was to form a new banking cartel that would compel the United States to adopt a private central bank. This bank would ensure private control over the nation's money supply. To overcome the widespread hostility generated by earlier iterations, the name was changed from the "Third Bank of the United States" to "The Federal Reserve System." This rebranding aimed to give the institution a quasi-governmental appearance. In reality, however, the Federal Reserve is a privately owned entity, with no more government affiliation than Federal Express. Nor does it possess actual "reserves," as it creates currency from nothing.

Later that year, Congress passed the Federal Reserve Act during the Christmas holiday of 1913, when many members opposed to the measure were absent. This maneuver was controversial, as the Constitution explicitly grants Congress the authority to issue public currency and does not permit delegation of this power without a constitutional amendment. Despite this constitutional concern, the act was passed, and President Woodrow Wilson signed it into law.

President Wilson would later express deep regret for his role in the Federal Reserve's creation, stating:
"I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst-ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated governments in the civilized world – no longer a government by free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men."

The implications of this system are profound. The Federal Reserve issues money as debt. If the debt were paid off, there would be no currency left in circulation. This structure forces the public to pay interest to private entities that contribute no labor, solely to maintain a functional medium of exchange. President John Adams captured this dilemma succinctly:
"All the perplexities, confusion, and distress in America arise, not from defects in their Constitution or Confederation, not from lack of honor or virtue, so much as from the downright ignorance of the nature of coin, credit, and circulation."

President Wilson further articulated the dangers of central banking:
"The great monopoly in this country is the money monopoly. So long as it exists, our old variety of freedom and individual energy of development are out of the question."

Summary of the 19th Century

The power wielded by private bankers extends far beyond monetary policy. Over centuries, they have utilized financial crises to coerce governments and businesses into compliance, often bypassing legal constraints. Secret agents and provocateurs have been employed to incite wars, eliminate political adversaries, and restructure global alliances to benefit their agenda. Historical events suggest that even the assassination of political leaders, including four U.S. Presidents

between 1830 and 1901, as well as Tsar Alexander II of Russia, were tied to resistance against banking interests.

Tsar Alexander II's support for the Union during the American Civil War, including dispatching the Russian navy to deter British intervention, underscored the geopolitical stakes. Today, tensions with nations like Russia are often framed as ideological conflicts. However, such enmity may be more accurately understood as the outcome of financial engineering by powerful banking interests, designed to maintain control over global affairs.

Money, Banking, and the Question of Government Overreach

In 1932, Congressman Louis McFadden, a vocal critic of the Federal Reserve, filed articles of impeachment against its board. He was assassinated after surviving two prior attempts on his life. Decades later, President John F. Kennedy took steps to wrest control of the United States' money supply from the Federal Reserve. We all know the rest of that story.

This raises an essential question:

Why would any government ever subcontract one of its most critical functions—the creation and control of currency—to a private entity, especially when history consistently shows that such entities will abuse this privilege to enrich themselves at the expense of society?

As the old saying goes: for anything that men do, there's the reason that sounds good—and then there's the real reason.

The reason that sounds good is that bankers, backed by their employed economists, convince the public and their elected leaders that only they, as "scientific experts," can effectively manage the money supply. They claim this expertise allows them to prevent economic instability and cycles of boom and bust. The argument is that they can run monetary systems more efficiently than governments, ensuring smooth operation. It's a compelling narrative, but it is a complete lie.

The **real reason** becomes evident with a closer look:

Leaders of governments worldwide know that if they refuse to cede control of currency to bankers, they risk assassination—or even military aggression from nations already under banking control.

This dynamic has persisted for over 300 years, beginning with the establishment of the Bank of Amsterdam in 1609, the Bank of England in 1694, and the Federal Reserve in 1913. As of 2022, there are between 193 and 240 recognized sovereign states worldwide, depending on classification. Only a handful lack central banks modeled after the Bank of England or the Federal Reserve. Where can anyone go now to escape this system of financial enslavement?

The answer lies in spreading awareness. This often-censored information must reach the masses, sparking a united movement to declare an end to this veiled form of servitude. The founders of the United States recognized this threat, crafting the Constitution to prevent such enslavement by foreign or private interests.

Now it falls to **We The People** to finish what they began—at any cost. The international banking system must no longer be able to enslave entire nations simply by eliminating one key decision-maker. An informed and unified majority must rise, refusing to tolerate this system any longer.

As President Andrew Jackson once said:
"If Congress has the right under the Constitution to issue paper money, it was given to them to use themselves—not to delegate to private individuals or corporations."

In 2021, frustration boiled over in America as chants of a profane slogan with the initials "F...J...B" (or its euphemistic counterpart, "Let's Go Brandon") erupted at racetracks and sports stadiums. While that president may have represented a significant problem, he was not the root cause of the nation's greatest challenge.

True freedom will come when society channels that same widespread passion into demanding an end to the Federal Reserve and the financial system it represents. There is much more to discuss about money and banking—but first, we must turn our attention to other critical topics.

Chapter 06. Corporate Networking

In the previous section, we discussed the persistent efforts of bankers to gain control over governments using the principle "the borrower is servant to the lender." They often wield this control in ways that directly conflict with the interests of the voters who theoretically own those governments.

Similarly, large corporations, particularly those listed on stock exchanges, face challenges stemming from their internal "corporate government." These structures mirror the organization of national governments. Corporations have a board of directors—a group of individuals akin to elected officials—who function like a legislature, making major decisions for the corporation. The president of the corporation acts in a role comparable to the executive branch, implementing those decisions. In essence, the governance of corporations is not so different from the branches of a government.

The board of directors is elected by shareholders, much like Congress is elected by voters. Most corporate issues are decided by the board, but occasionally, significant matters are put to a vote by all shareholders—comparable to government referendums on important laws or constitutional amendments.

In both governments and corporations, many votes are close. Outcomes like 51%-49% or 52%-48% are common, with undecided voters often tipping the scales. While governments operate (in theory) on the principle of "one person, one vote," corporations follow a different rule: "one share, one vote." This means that a shareholder who owns 10% of a company’s shares—or even as little as 5% in some cases—can control the outcome of a vote if the remaining shareholders are evenly split. Unlike governments, which (ideally) strive to give equal voice to every individual, corporations prioritize financial clout over equality.

Today, most of what we need—employment, housing, food, water, energy, transportation, and recreation—comes from corporations. Even small family businesses rely on large corporations for finished products, raw materials, real estate, utilities, and infrastructure. Farmers, often seen as self-sufficient, still depend on corporations for tractors, equipment, fuel, and repairs.

Would it surprise you to learn that the same bankers who aggressively seek control over governments also target businesses and corporations? It shouldn’t. By now, you know that’s their modus operandi.

Now let’s examine two critical issues: **Cross-Ownership** and **Interlocking Directorates**. Cross-Ownership occurs when Corporation A owns shares in Corporation B, and Corporation B owns shares in Corporation A. Interlocking Directorates happen when individuals serve on the boards of multiple corporations—sometimes even direct competitors. These situations can create conflicts of interest, particularly if the corporations are vying for the same markets or customers. While there are laws against such relationships in certain cases, Congress often grants big corporations free rein to operate as they please.

Imagine this scenario: what if a member of Congress from Missouri, representing a district in Washington, D.C., was also a member of the British Parliament representing a district near London—and simultaneously the mayor of a German town? Wouldn’t that seem strange? Of

course, that's just a joke to illustrate the point, but it highlights the absurdity of overlapping roles and conflicts of interest.

About 15 years ago, a group of researchers—mostly in Europe—began investigating these interconnected relationships among major international corporations. Their research focused on anti-competitive practices, monopolies, and even potential conspiracies. These dynamics, which are supposedly blessings to society, often end up doing more harm than good.

Corporate Networking

Recent research from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology in Zurich reveals a startling concentration of corporate power among a small core of transnational companies (TNCs). In 2007, a study identified 295 TNCs whose cross-shareholdings allowed them to exert control over 38% of the total operating revenue of 43,060 TNCs analyzed. This small group—constituting just 0.7% of the companies studied—effectively dominated a significant portion of global corporate income.

Moreover, 1.7% of the TNCs included in the study controlled 80% of all TNC operating revenue. The dominance of financial firms within this group is particularly striking. Among the top ten TNCs, all were banks or other financial institutions. This is hardly surprising: financial firms have the liquidity and resources to make extensive investments, unlike manufacturing companies, which often have their capital tied up in production facilities. Of the 78 banks among the top holders, 77 were categorized as CORE or IN firms, compared to just 10 of the 31 manufacturing firms listed.

The study's findings highlight not only the existence of a core-periphery structure but the extraordinary concentration of control within a singular, highly influential core. This has significant implications for global investment patterns and governmental policy. Core TNCs and their affiliated firms tend to align in their responses to government actions, leading to synchronized investment flows. Governments that align with the interests of these powerful corporations stand to reap substantial rewards, while those that oppose them may face severe economic consequences.

The data also suggests that the influence of CORE TNCs extends beyond ownership. They wield additional power through market dominance, control over financial lending, and interdependencies within global commodity chains. This structural advantage enables them to shape not only the behavior of other firms but also the policy priorities of governments.

One significant outcome of this concentration is the apparent convergence of policy views among core TNCs. The dominance of CORE firms within major business organizations has fostered a shared orthodoxy in global corporate policy. While this corporate establishment is not formally organized, its members share common views, frequently act in concert, and exert influence through spokespersons and business associations dominated by the core. This shared policy alignment presents a unified front, enabling core TNCs to take coordinated action when dealing with governments and public authorities.

For further exploration of this research, see the original study at:
https://www.psa.ac.uk/sites/default/files/30_469.pdf.

Bankers Rule the World: The Network of Global Corporate Control

A recent study from the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology has drawn attention to the immense influence wielded by financial institutions and transnational corporations. Authored by Stefania Vitali, James Glattfelder, and Stefano Battiston, the study, titled *"The Network of Global Corporate Control,"* reveals startling insights into the structure of global corporate power.

The authors state:

"We find that transnational corporations form a giant bow-tie structure and that a large portion of control flows to a small, tightly-knit core of financial institutions. This core can be seen as an economic 'super-entity' that raises new important issues both for researchers and policymakers."

The study further notes that "top ranked" companies hold control disproportionate to their wealth—ten times greater than expected. This outsized influence allows these entities to dominate political, financial, and economic activities on an unprecedented scale.

David Korten, in his seminal work *"When Corporations Rule the World,"* explores the ramifications of this concentrated wealth and power. He describes how corporations, with government complicity, transfer vast resources from public to private hands, exacerbating inequality and eroding democratic values. Korten writes:

"These forces have transformed financial institutions and other corporate predators into instruments of a market tyranny that is extending its reach across the planet like a cancer, colonizing ever more of the planet's living spaces, destroying livelihoods, displacing people, rendering democratic institutions impotent, and feeding on life in an insatiable quest for money and profits."

The consequences are dire. Priorities have shifted exclusively toward profits and market dominance, with human welfare, environmental sustainability, equity, and justice relegated to the sidelines. Financial institutions, the dominant entities of our time, wield unparalleled influence—what some describe as a financial coup d'état.

This dominance enables corporations, especially financial giants, to dictate governance, control judicial appointments, shape laws, and even influence decisions of war and peace. Corporate interests and democratic ideals are inherently incompatible, yet corporations continue to operate with minimal restraints, exploiting legal frameworks and public resources.

The rise of corporate personhood further magnifies their power. Although corporations are not human, they enjoy many of the same rights and protections, without bearing equivalent responsibilities. They can exist indefinitely, shift identities, evade accountability, and restructure themselves to bypass regulations—all to the public's detriment.

The authors of the study point out:

"Governments are told to pay bailout debts taken on not to defend countries in military warfare as in times past, but to benefit the wealthiest layer of the population by shifting its losses onto taxpayers."

This financial tyranny, particularly evident in the United States and Europe, continues to fuel public outrage. The question remains: how long before revolutionary sparks ignite? Pain thresholds are approaching critical limits, and what happens next is unpredictable. The hope is for a world liberated from the grip of corporate domination—a world where the needs of the many triumph over the greed of the few.

Such a transformation is not just desirable; it is essential for humanity's survival.

Interlocking Directorates and Corporate Power

Origins and Early Development of Interlocks

Interlocking directorates—defined as the linkages among corporations formed by individuals who sit on multiple corporate boards—have been a focal point of scrutiny since the Progressive Era. During this period, prominent figures like muckraking journalists and future Supreme Court Justice Louis Brandeis highlighted these networks, arguing that a few powerful commercial and investment banks controlled the majority of major corporations.

Research facilitated by resources like TheCorporateLibrary.com reveals that these interconnections extend beyond corporations to include nonprofits such as foundations, think tanks, and charities. Some social scientists categorize these nonprofits as part of an independent "Third Sector," distinct from private corporations and government. However, this perspective is debatable, as nonprofits often maintain significant ties to the corporate community through interlocks and financial contributions.

A Historical Perspective on Corporate Interlocks

The phenomenon of interlocking directorates dates back to the 1790s, when New England textile mills established shared ownership among wealthy investors. For instance, Person A might own shares in Companies X and Y, while Person B co-owned Companies Y and Z, creating overlapping directorships. By 1845, a group of 80 men, known as the "Boston Associates," controlled 31 textile companies representing 20% of the U.S. textile industry. Many of these individuals also served on the boards of Boston banks, insurance companies, and railroads, further entrenching their influence.

Economist David Bunting's archival research (1983) and subsequent studies confirm that by the early 19th century, interlocking directorates were firmly established in New York City. By 1816, the 10 largest banks and insurance companies were linked through interlocking boards. By 1836, most major financial institutions and railroads in the city formed a single network, with some companies maintaining as many as 26 interlocks. This consolidation of power allowed these directors to coordinate their interests effectively, even during a period romanticized as one of small businesses.

The Evolution of Corporate Networks

As the 20th century unfolded, laws were enacted to limit interlocks among competitors. Corporate networks grew increasingly complex, incorporating hired managers alongside owners and financiers. Wealthy families even appointed proxies to serve on boards in their stead.

Despite these changes, banks remained central to these networks, albeit in a shifting role. Sociologists like Bill Roy (1983; 1997) note that while bankers initially dominated corporate boards, manufacturing executives later began sitting on bank boards, suggesting a transition from banking dominance to coordination hubs.

Modern Implications of Interlocking Directorates

Today, interlocking directorates remain a potent symbol of corporate power and influence. The centralization of control among a few elite networks has led to concerns about monopolistic practices and diminished public accountability. As Carroll Quigley (1966) wrote in **Tragedy and Hope: A History of the World in Our Time**, financial capitalism aims to establish a global system of private financial control, operating in concert through central banks and secret agreements.

Echoing this sentiment, President Woodrow Wilson warned of a pervasive power structure within commerce and manufacturing, describing it as "so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete" that even prominent figures feared to oppose it publicly. He further critiqued "big business" not for its size but for its undue privileges and exemptions, which he believed distorted fair competition.

A System Under Scrutiny

The consolidation of power through interlocking directorates has profound implications for society. As these networks expand their reach, they wield not only economic influence but also ideological agendas, often imposing them on an unwilling public through corporate mechanisms. This raises essential questions about accountability, equity, and the role of regulation in curbing the outsized influence of interconnected elites.

Corporate Influence, Public Trust, and Financial Power Plays

Imagine the following scenario:

A popular beer brand dominates the market, enjoying a significant share of consumer loyalty. Many members of the public have retirement savings tied up in the company's stock, perhaps drawn by their fondness for the beer itself. These investors trust the company’s leadership to fulfill their fiduciary duty: maximizing shareholder value and profits.

However, the company unveils a bold new advertising campaign, featuring a spokesperson and influencer intended to resonate with a demographic whose preferences differ significantly from those of its existing customer base. While this campaign might have attracted new customers, it alienated a substantial portion of the brand's core audience. A widespread boycott ensued, leaving the brand in a precarious position.

For public investors, the fallout was alarming. As the company’s stock price plummeted, the value of their investments faced severe losses.

But what about the colossal financial institutions—like hedge funds? These entities often hold diversified portfolios, owning shares in competing beer brands. Consumers who stopped buying

from the boycotted brand likely switched to other labels. For the hedge funds, the financial impact was negligible—profits lost from one pocket were recouped by another.

To them, the boycotted beer brand was not just a business but a tool—a means to push a contentious social agenda. By leveraging their influence over successful companies, these institutions sought to sway public opinion on divisive issues. The brand's collapse was an acceptable consequence, perhaps even anticipated, in pursuit of their broader goals.

This dynamic reveals a troubling disparity in priorities. Public investors expect their investments to be managed by capable business leaders focused on profit and growth. Yet, for some of the world's largest financial players, businesses are mere instruments in experiments of social engineering, regardless of the risks posed to everyday shareholders.

Why wouldn't they care? They didn't need to rely on the same financial constraints as ordinary investors. These institutions operate with the capacity to generate currency—effectively from nothing—and can continue to do so, even as the value of the money held by the public erodes.

This pattern is not new. It has unfolded over centuries, manifesting in different industries and economies.

Perhaps this phenomenon will eventually earn a more fitting name—not simply "a monopoly" but "**the Monopoly"**.

For those intrigued by this concept, others have drawn similar conclusions. Explore the historical context here: https://stopworldcontrol.com/monopoly/

More on this to come—stay tuned.

Chapter 07: The Foundation of Rights

Movie studios have long entertained us with animated films where animals talk and act like humans. If they can play pretend, so can we.

Imagine this scenario:

A lion chases down a deer, catches it, and pins it to the ground, preparing for its meal. Suddenly, the deer exclaims, "What do you think you're doing? Get off me! You can't do this! I have the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness!"

We know how this story ends. Good luck, Bambi—you'll need it.

So why is the entire political philosophy of the United States built on the belief that men and women are born with these unalienable rights, but animals are not? What makes humans unique? Why shouldn't someone strong enough to overpower and consume you, whether physically or metaphorically, have the freedom to do so?

In "civilized" societies, men and women generally prefer to "consume" one another financially rather than literally, but the principle remains.

The only correct answer is this: men and women are Children of God, made in the Image of God. This divine status provides the only logical and philosophical foundation for asserting these rights—an authority higher than human will or law.

The real question is: will we claim this status, or reject it? Will we embrace this divine gift, or deny it?

For those who reject the existence of God yet insist on unalienable rights merely because they live in America, this presents a contradiction. They resemble a coach who steals the opposing team's playbook, benefiting from the unassailable logic of Christianity while simultaneously denying its validity. Talk about trying to have your cake and eat it too! Such reasoning defies logic and integrity.

There is no such thing as a person without religion. Those who deny the one true God inevitably substitute another—whether it be government, "science," or money.

"If there is no God above the state, the state is God. The state assumes the prerogatives of deity, seeking omniscience with cameras on every corner, omnipresence with pervasive surveillance, and control of the mind." – Pastor Doug Wilson

President Ronald Reagan once quipped about atheists with a savage sense of humor:
"I have long been unable to understand the atheist, in this world of so much beauty, and I've had an unholy desire to invite some atheists to dinner. I'd serve the most fabulous gourmet meal ever conceived, and after dinner, I'd ask them if they believed there was a cook."

Traditional American philosophy holds that every individual is endowed at birth with unalienable rights, granted by their Creator. This belief is uniquely American and forms the foundation of our

government. Without faith in a Divine origin, there is no moral basis for claiming these rights, nor for the immense benefits that flow from this concept.

As Hamilton Abert Long articulated in *The American Ideal of 1776*:
"The concept of man's rights being unalienable is based solely on the belief in their Divine origin. Without this belief, there is no foundation for any claim to those rights."

President John Adams emphasized this truth:
"Our Constitution was made only for a moral and religious people. It is wholly inadequate to the government of any other... The only foundation of a free Constitution is pure virtue. If this cannot be inspired into our People... they may change their Rulers, and the forms of government, but they will not obtain a lasting Liberty. A Constitution of Government once changed from freedom can never be restored. Liberty, once lost, is lost forever."

Freedom, as history reveals, is not the natural state of the world. If it were, every nation would thrive under it, enjoying economic prosperity, peace, respect for property, and universal recognition of human rights, as outlined in the Bill of Rights.

Free people must understand why Americans stand by these freedoms and the rights they guarantee. It is no longer sufficient to shout about rights and liberties without understanding their source. This understanding is what sets America apart from other nations.

America's Founding Principles

America's founders believed the following:

Mankind's Divine Origin
God created man in His image, meaning an imperishable spirit. This divine likeness confers inherent dignity upon humanity.

Unalienable Rights
Because man is created with dignity, he is afforded unalienable rights—rights that cannot be taken away or justly debated, even if the majority opposes them.

The dignity of created beings is the foundation of liberty. Nations where women are treated as property, such as Afghanistan, do not experience liberty or legitimate equality. When I was there, women were still stoned (murdered) for being taught to read.

Critics often point to America's early years of slavery, but they ignore key facts. Slavery, while a grave injustice, was widely disliked at the time of America's founding. It was reluctantly tolerated as a compromise to secure unity among the colonies—a "necessary evil" for the nascent republic's survival. *– Capt. Seth Keshel*

Self-Governance Under God

People living in right relationship with the one true God govern themselves by His Spirit. They need no external laws because their actions align with divine principles.

“Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.”
– Romans 13:10

True followers of God avoid crime, as criminal intent contradicts love for God and neighbor. Thus, a properly ordered society under God requires minimal governance, serving only to protect citizens from criminal acts by others.

This self-governing principle was central to the design of the United States.

However, ambitious leaders of "Governments Gone Wild" resent those with genuine faith in God. Such leaders crave power and demand obedience as if they were divine. They loathe individuals who, guided by God, naturally act righteously and have no need for oppressive control.

“Political tags—such as royalist, communist, democrat, populist, fascist, liberal, conservative, and so forth—are never basic criteria. The human race divides politically into those who want people to be controlled, and those who have no such desire.”
– Robert A. Heinlein

Those who seek to live righteously and independently aggravate power-hungry rulers. They simply want to be left alone, yet they remain prepared to defend themselves and their families if necessary.

Lessons from History

The Old Testament repeatedly illustrates that "Governments Gone Wild" inevitably harass God’s people. When His people rebelled and strayed, they suffered consequences. But when they repented and returned to righteousness, God intervened supernaturally to protect them.

For instance, when an enemy army prepared to attack, 185,000 soldiers mysteriously died overnight. (*2 Kings 19:35*) This and many other miraculous events show how God defends His people.

These stories remind us that faith in and obedience to God invite His protection and blessings.

The So-Called "Separation of Church and State"

Before American independence, England imposed the Church of England as the state religion. Citizens were forced to support this church through taxation—essentially at gunpoint—even if they belonged to other denominations like Catholicism or Presbyterianism.

Virtue cannot be coerced. True generosity arises from free will, not compulsion.

This injustice inspired the First Amendment:

“Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof…”

Opponents of faith often misrepresent these words, claiming they bar religious influence in public life. In reality, the First Amendment ensures that government cannot control the church. Faith communities, like all citizens, have the right to influence government and society.

“Men cannot be made good by the state, but they can easily be made bad. Morality depends on liberty.” *– Lord Acton*

Religion Gone Wild

There are many different establishments of faith, but for the purpose of discussing political freedom, one of the simplest ways to categorize them is as follows:

Type 1 – Religions that seek to persuade people to voluntarily join them. If those people decline, they move on, respecting the decision and seeking others to persuade.

Type 2 – Religions that also try to persuade people to join voluntarily. However, if the answer is no, their response is: "That is not an option." You can either convert to their religion, or face death. If they are feeling merciful, they might spare your life—but only as a slave.

Christianity is a clear example of Type 1. The teaching "Love your enemies..." leaves little room for misinterpretation.

If you are truly convinced that your religion is the ultimate truth, there’s no need to coerce or threaten people into converting. The one True and Living God, and His son, Jesus, have always emphasized freedom and free will.

"Therefore, if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed." – John 8:36

On the other hand, understanding Islam is more complex. Observing the actions of Muslims reveals that some interpret Islam as Type 1, while others see it as Type 2.

There appears to be no universal agreement within Islam about the correct interpretation of their holy book and how its teachings should guide their lives.

Many Muslims embody Type 1 behavior, living peacefully and loving their fellow man. Some American politicians, identifying as Christians, have publicly referred to Islam as a religion of peace.

However, there are also Muslims whose actions reflect Type 2 beliefs: going to war to conquer others, commanding “infidels” to convert or face death, or offering the “merciful” option of slavery. Disturbingly, some men seem to interpret religious freedom within Islam as granting them the right to violate women who are not Muslim.

It seems that individuals reading the Quran come away with vastly different interpretations of its instructions. While this writer does not claim to be an expert on the Quran, the behaviors of self-identified Muslims—as seen in news reports—pose the question: which type of behavior truly represents Islam? That is for you to decide.

Type 2 adherents, regardless of their faith's name, resemble a "Government Gone Wild" masquerading as religion. Criticize them, and they cry out, "You're violating our religious freedom!" But they would do well to stop using force to dominate others, lest they face consequences like rabid animals being put down.

If Muslims who embrace Type 1 principles wish for Islam to be seen as a legitimate faith rather than a criminal enterprise, they must disown the Type 2 factions acting in its name. Failure to do so may lead to others reaching a breaking point, akin to the Crusades. Those were not exactly a shining example of Christianity, but they were a predictable response to years of slaughter and oppression. The One True God is neither confused nor controlling; He grants free will. And He certainly does not condone the violation of non-believing women.

Any government that denies a woman the right to carry effective tools for self-defense against rapists must be removed. It is the duty of men to protect their wives and daughters. If a tyrannical government oppresses your area, and despite your best efforts, it cannot be reformed, consider firing it from your life by relocating—if that option is available to you.

China

China's persecution of Christianity reflects its effort to establish a totalitarian state unchallenged by competing ideologies. Christianity, being a force for universal rights and moral opposition, stands as a significant obstacle to this goal. If similar persecution were to occur in America, it would likely stem from the same desire to suppress dissent and enforce ideological conformity.

"China is resurrecting the 'God as the government state,' and we're all threatened by it—atheists, Jews, Christians—everyone," said David Curry, president and CEO of Open Doors USA, in an interview with Fox News.

Reports reveal that the Chinese government is enforcing strict allegiance to the Communist Party as the only acceptable "faith." Asia News quoted an unnamed Chinese Catholic priest: "In practice, your religion no longer matters, whether you are Buddhist, Taoist, Muslim, or Christian—the only religion allowed is faith in the Chinese Communist Party."

In an extreme display of control, officials have ordered residents to replace images of Jesus Christ or crosses in their homes with portraits of Mao Zedong, the founder of the Communist Party. This directive is part of a broader campaign to diminish religious expression.

The persecution extends even to funerals. In Hubei province, police raided a woman's funeral, arresting her daughter while she prayed. The woman's burial was conducted without a Christian service. One villager recounted to Bitter Winter: "When my father died, village officials threatened to arrest us if we didn't conduct a secular funeral. We did not dare to go against them. My father had been a believer for several decades. He is persecuted even after death."

During another incident in November 2018, police disrupted a Christian funeral. An official told the family that if they wanted to sing, "they should go to the church and sing the national anthem instead."

Chinese authorities view Christianity as a potential force for change. According to scholar Lian Xi, “What really makes the government nervous is Christianity’s claim to universal rights and values.” Such principles directly challenge the authoritarian ideology of the Communist Party.

Russia

Russia, under the leadership of Vladimir Putin, is a nation marked by a unique culture, history, and governance style. While it operates with a level of authoritarianism, its stance toward Christianity in recent years appears more favorable compared to China’s aggressive suppression.

Historically, Russia and the United States have shared moments of camaraderie. During the Civil War, for instance, Russia sent its navy to support the U.S. against England and France, who were considering intervention to aid the central bankers in seizing control.

“…an international banking syndicate sought to exploit the Civil War through a divide-and-conquer strategy. German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck later stated: "The division of the United States into federations of equal force was decided long before the Civil War. These bankers were afraid that the United States would upset their financial domination over the world."

The dishonest mainstream press in America, controlled by bankers, has created misunderstanding in the minds of Americans about Russia, and many may consider Russia and China as both enemies of the United States in the same way and for mostly the same reasons. Not so fast… as chapter 5 covered, in the 1800’s, the United States and Russia may have been almost the only large nations that had managed to resist being enslaved to central banks, and the bankers set out to destroy both, and to attempt to artificially create unnecessary enmity between them.

Russia helped us, but this alliance made Russia a target. In retaliation, the bankers orchestrated the assassination of Tsar Alexander II in 1881—then later in 1917 they funded the Bolshevik Revolution, which created the Soviet Union—a regime notoriously hostile to Christianity.

There have been 3 versions of Russia: before it was part of the Soviet Union, during the Soviet Union, and after the Soviet Union fell. The “during” was as different from both “before” and “after,” as night is from day. The Soviet Union had an evil attitude toward Christianity that was much like China’s. Russia, before and after, not so much.

Since the fall of the Soviet Union in 1991, Russia’s relationship with Christianity has improved significantly. Churches have flourished, including the Moscow Good News Church, founded by American pastor Rick Renner near the Kremlin. More than 20 years later, the church continues to thrive, preaching the message that Jesus Christ is Lord and Savior, not Lenin or Stalin.

We need to understand the truth about how all this went down in 1917. "You must understand, the leading Bolsheviks who took over Russia were not Russians. They hated Russians. They hated Christians. Driven by ethnic hatred they tortured and slaughtered millions of Russians without a shred of human remorse. It cannot be overstated: Bolshevism committed the greatest human slaughter of all time. The fact that most of the world is ignorant and uncaring about this enormous crime is proof that the global media is in the hands of the perpetrators." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

"If I were asked today to formulate as concisely as possible what was the main cause of the ruinous revolution that swallowed up some 60 million of our people, I could not put it more accurately than to repeat: 'Men had forgotten God; that is why all this has happened.' " ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

The President of Russia is a “strongman,” no doubt about it—but we might do well to take with a grain of salt, the assertions about him that come from a banker-controlled press. It may be the case that he practically has to be a “tyrant” just to hold his own against the bankers.

"Vladimir Putin inherited a ransacked and bewildered country, with a poor and demoralized people. And he started to do what was possible - a slow and gradual restoration. These efforts were not noticed, nor appreciated, immediately. In any case, one is hard pressed to find examples in history when steps by one country to restore its strength were met favorably by other governments." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

History indicates that the United States and Russia could be allies, if not for constant provocations created by those who profit from wars and rumors of war.

"Today when we say ‘the West’ we are already referring to the West and to Russia. We could use the word 'modernity' if we exclude Africa, and the Islamic world, and partially China." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

"If we look far into the future, one can see a time in the 21st century when both Europe and the USA will be in dire need of Russia as an ally." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

The ongoing conflict in Ukraine is a tragic development. While mainstream narratives portray the war as a clash of ideologies, deeper investigation suggests that international banking interests have played a significant role in instigating tensions. This agitation undermines the potential for Russia and the U.S. to ally against shared challenges.

The Foundation and the Road Ahead

President Woodrow Wilson once said, “Our civilization cannot survive materially unless it is redeemed spiritually. It can be saved only by becoming permeated with the Spirit of Christ, and being made free and happy by practices which spring out of that spirit. Only thus can discontent be driven out and all shadows lifted from the road ahead.”

Emerald Robinson adds a contemporary warning: “Dear Christians: So long as you believe that it's un-Christian to defend yourselves, your family, and your church from attacks by pagans, perverts, pedophiles, abortion fanatics, and church arsonists, then America is not going to survive.”

"I am deeply convinced that God is present both in the lives of every person and also in the lives of entire nations." ~ Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

The seven sections you’ve read so far have laid a crucial foundation of knowledge—one that was necessary before diving into the heart of the matter. You might have wondered when we’d finally get to the point. Well, buckle up—because now, the rubber is about to meet the road.

The earlier sections were written with the intention of making them understandable, even to a 10-year-old. Some concepts lent themselves to this simplicity quite easily. Discussions about corporations, however, were a bit more challenging in this regard. Still, the effort was guided by Einstein's famous advice:

"Make everything as simple as possible, but not simpler."

That principle remains central as we move forward. However, some of the topics we must address now are inherently complex. In cases where the material cannot be sufficiently simplified without losing its essence, links to the original sources will be provided instead. This allows for deeper exploration without overburdening this text with dense rewrites.

The ultimate purpose here is to understand how to live with the same freedoms our ancestors enjoyed when they framed the Constitution—freedoms rooted in inherent, God-given rights. These rights were meant to be guaranteed, yet today, much of the power rests in the hands of individuals and institutions that outwardly claim to follow the Constitution while secretly employing every trick in the book to deny us its true benefits.

Explaining these tricks isn't simple, and neither is making the explanation itself simple. But with the groundwork we've established, we're ready to tackle these challenges together.

Chapter 08: Corporate Government

This chapter invites you to critically examine the intersection of corporate structures and government functions, questioning how the two can sometimes blur lines of accountability and purpose.

The government, as we've discussed, was formed under the Constitution as a trust. Its officers, serving as trustees, are accountable to the people—the collective owners of this governmental trust.

Similarly, corporations are entities created by the government, typically at the request of private parties, to facilitate business operations. These entities provide owners with the crucial benefit of limited liability, shielding their personal lives from the full risks of the business world. Without such protections, much of the commerce that drives modern economies would likely not exist.

However, we also examined how corporations can be exploited. Some individuals might use corporate structures to take excessive risks, even to the detriment of nearly everyone else. Beyond this, we explored the troubling reality that large corporations and banks have formed a tightly interconnected network. This system resembles a massive, worldwide monopoly, often dominated by the largest banking institutions.

Government as a Corporation

What happens when the government itself begins to operate like a corporation? Consider this: public servants, who ostensibly work for the people and manage the government as a shared resource, might create corporations not only for private business interests but also for their own benefit.

Could these structures become tools for concealing actions, avoiding accountability, and exploiting "corporate immunity"? What may outwardly appear as a case of "Government Gone Wild" might, in fact, be a case of "Corporation Gone Wild." Using a corporate framework, such entities could obscure their operations, escape full transparency, and diminish their accountability to the very people they are meant to serve.

Legal Definitions Matter

Every legal framework begins with definitions, and the law often assigns specific meanings to terms that differ from their casual use. This ensures precision and eliminates ambiguity. Consider the following definition:

28 U.S. Code, Section 3002 – Definitions
(15) "United States" means:
(A) a Federal corporation;
(B) an agency, department, commission, board, or other entity of the United States; or
(C) an instrumentality of the United States.

One legal interpretation of “United States” is, therefore, “a Federal corporation.” This definition underpins a significant aspect of how the government might function more like a corporate entity than a traditional public trust.

Further Insights

The Congressional Research Service (CRS) provides nonpartisan research and publishes reports to inform Congress. For those interested in delving deeper into this topic, these reports offer valuable context. One such report can be found at the link below:
CRS Report RL30365 https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/RL30365.pdf

Government Corporations: Transparency, Accountability, and Oversight

To assist Congress in its oversight activities, this report provides an overview of the government corporation as an administrative model. A government corporation, as defined in this context, is a government agency established by Congress to deliver a market-oriented public service and generate revenues that meet or approximate its expenditures. By this definition, there are currently 17 government corporations in operation.

The government corporation model has been employed by the federal government for over a century. These entities range in size and function from prominent institutions, such as the U.S. Postal Service and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, to lesser-known corporate bodies like the Federal Financing Bank under the Department of the Treasury and Federal Prison Industries within the Department of Justice.

A History of Government Participation

Early examples of federal government involvement in corporate enterprises include shared ownership ventures such as the first and second Banks of the United States. These efforts reflect a long-standing practice of using corporate models to achieve public policy goals.

Over time, the model has evolved, often providing a politically convenient mechanism for Congress to exempt such entities from the federal government’s general management laws. For instance, government corporations may operate outside the scope of the Freedom of Information Act or employee compensation restrictions, privileges that traditional agencies rarely enjoy.

Legal Definitions and Constitutional Boundaries

Despite their prevalence, the term “government corporation” lacks a singular, definitive description in the U.S. Code. Title 5 of the U.S. Code offers a broad definition: “a corporation owned or controlled by the Government of the United States” (5 U.S.C. 103). Yet this generalization belies the complexity and variability of these entities' roles and structures.

Government corporations, regardless of their function or the degree to which they mimic private-sector entities, remain agents of the state. They are bound by constitutional limitations and, as such, can be held accountable under certain legal circumstances. Harold Seidman, a distinguished public administrator, aptly notes: “As a body corporate, a government corporation has a separate legal personality distinct from that of the United States. A corporation, therefore,

does not enjoy the traditional immunity of the United States from being sued without its consent." While theoretically reassuring, the practical hurdles of suing such entities often render this accountability elusive.

Challenges to Transparency and Oversight

Although these corporations are agents of the state, their structure and operational freedom often blur lines of accountability. Congress has acknowledged this flexibility in creating government corporations that may initially be fully government-owned but are later privatized. This transition frequently leads to reduced transparency and oversight, as these entities are shielded from public scrutiny.

Lack of Transparency: By design, some government corporations are exempt from laws intended to ensure openness, such as the Freedom of Information Act. This lack of transparency undermines the principle of government accountability to its citizens.

Ambiguous Accountability: The hybrid nature of government corporations—part public, part private—can obscure legal and political lines of accountability. This ambiguity often leaves the public with limited recourse when these entities act against their interests.

Litigation Challenges: While technically subject to constitutional limitations, government corporations are difficult to hold accountable through litigation due to their unique legal status.

A Model Worth Questioning

At first glance, the government corporation model appears pragmatic—a blend of public purpose and private-sector efficiency. However, the structural opacity and diminished oversight that accompany this model are cause for concern. Congress's ability to create corporations that operate outside traditional accountability frameworks invites skepticism.

So, does all of this inspire confidence? Should we embrace the "warm fuzzy feeling" that this model seems to promise? Perhaps the more pertinent question is: What could possibly go wrong?

Now for "the rest of the story."

Contract Law and Government Overreach: A Historical Perspective

Under the old Common Law, the government could only intervene in an individual's life if harm was caused to another person—whether intentionally (criminal law) or unintentionally (tort law). The Constitution and Bill of Rights were established to define and restrict the scope of government enforcement, ensuring it operated only with the consent of the governed.

The following summary and analysis, drawing from resources at Team Law, examines pivotal historical developments that have shaped the dynamics of government authority and constitutional interpretation.

For more information, visit Team Law's comprehensive resources on this topic: https://teamlaw.net/history.htm.

The Establishment of Martial Law and Its Enduring Impact

In 1863, President Abraham Lincoln instituted martial law, compelling the states to either conscript troops and provide financial support to the Union or be recognized as enemies of the nation. This martial law, authorized by an Act of Congress, granted the President extraordinary powers to act with near-dictatorial authority, provided such actions conformed to the U.S. Constitution. Remarkably, this authority persists today and serves as the foundation for modern Presidential Executive Orders.

The District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871: Formation of "Corp. U.S."

By 1868, the Civil War had ended, but the federal government faced immense challenges. At the time, members of Congress were personally and collectively liable for actions exceeding their constitutional limits—a liability akin to that of partners in a General Partnership. In the post-war South, martial law was enforced, and "carpetbaggers" were dispatched to manage property disputes, leading to widespread abuses and potential legal exposure for officials.

To mitigate this liability and streamline the operation of government, Congress sought a corporate structure. Under the Constitution's provision allowing Congress to enact laws within the 10-square-mile jurisdiction of Washington, D.C., the **District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871** was passed (Chapter 62, 16 Statutes at Large, 419). This Act established a private corporation named "The District of Columbia," which trademarked terms such as "THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT," "United States," "U.S.," "U.S.A.," and "America." Team Law calls it "Corp. U.S."

This corporation—distinct from the original municipality chartered in 1808—was created to address the government's operational needs under martial law. It adopted a corporate charter modeled on, but subtly altered from, the original Constitution. Notably, this charter omitted the national Constitution's 13th Article of Amendment, which prohibited U.S. citizens from accepting titles of nobility from foreign powers. The discarded amendment sought to safeguard the nation from foreign influence—a stark irony given the motives behind its exclusion.

Additionally, the national Constitution's 14th, 15th, and 16th Amendments were renumbered as the 13th, 14th, and 15th Amendments in the corporate charter. The formation of "Corp. U.S." was met with significant public opposition, prompting Congress to revise the Act in 1874 and finalize it in 1878.

Understanding the Implications of the 1871 Act

Many people interpret the **District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871** as merely establishing a local government akin to that of a city like Chicago or Seattle. However, this interpretation disregards the historical context and the motivations of the time.

As Team Law explains, understanding the full impact of such legislation requires a historical lens. From a modern perspective, one might overlook the nuances of the era, but the context reveals that the Act was more than administrative—it marked a fundamental shift in the structure of governance and the balance of power.

The legal and historical significance of the **District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871** lies in its transformation of the federal government's operational framework under martial law. It represents a pivotal moment in the evolution of government authority, raising enduring questions about constitutional fidelity and the limits of governmental power.

Team Law's "Standard for Review", applied to Corp. U.S.

Rule 1: Understanding Any Relationship

To understand any relationship, you must:

1. **Identify the Parties Involved**:
    - Begin by understanding who the parties are from their origins.
    - Always start by knowing yourself (referencing Genesis 1:26–29 for foundational principles).
    - Then, discover the true nature of all other parties involved.
2. **Examine the Historical and Environmental Context**:
    - Understand the historical and environmental nature of the relationship.
3. **Analyze the Applicable Laws**:
    - Only after comprehending the parties and context should you study the laws applicable to the relationship.

Rule 2: Reviewing the Relationship's Details

After completing the review outlined in Rule 1:

1. Examine the specific terms of the relationship in question.
2. Assess these terms within the context of the understanding gained through Rule 1.

By applying this Standard for Review, we can resolve inquiries, without the need to dissect entire legislative acts in every minute detail, by identifying the involved parties and contextualizing the historical background against the Act's effects.

Application of the Standard for Review

Historical Background and the Formation of the District of Columbia

In 1871, the corporate United States ("Corp. U.S.") did not yet exist. The date of the Act indicates it was crafted by the original jurisdiction Congress, established under the Constitution for the United States of America. The Act explicitly describes its jurisdiction: "all that part of the territory of the United States included within the limits of the District of Columbia." The Constitution for the United States of America (ratified September 17, 1787) provided for this territory in Article 1, Section 8, specifically in its final clauses.

On July 16, 1790, under these provisions, the original District of Columbia Act was enacted. This Act established the "ten-mile square" territory as the permanent location of the U.S. government. The territory itself encompassed not just land but the central government. Congress

designated the President as the civic leader of the local government for all matters within this territory.

On February 27, 1801, the second District of Columbia Act further organized the territory. It incorporated two counties and appointed their respective officers and district judges. Additionally, the established towns of Alexandria, Georgetown, and Washington were recognized as governed under the laws of the District and its judicial system. The United States Supreme Court has consistently referred to this legislation as the "District of Columbia Organization Act" or the "Charter Act of the District of Columbia," acknowledging it as the formal incorporation of the municipal government known as the District of Columbia.

Further developments followed:

On March 3, 1801, a Supplementary Act established the authority of Marshals appointed by District Court Judges. These Marshals formed a County Commission, empowered to appoint officials comparable to state officers in Maryland and Virginia—the original states from which the counties of Washington and Alexandria were drawn.

Since these charter acts, the District of Columbia has been recognized as a municipal corporation with its own government, including the right to sue and be sued. This framework satisfies Rule 1 of our Standard for Review: knowing the parties.

Environmental Context of the Relationships

Rule 2 of the Standard for Review requires an understanding of the environmental context of the relationships. Following the Civil War, the United States was under Lincoln's Conscription Act (Martial Law). Congress faced three significant challenges:

A lack of funds.

The promise of 40 acres of land to freed slaves who had supported the Union.

The reintegration of Southern states into the Union, which required control over the appointment of Congressional representatives.

While additional complexities existed, these challenges underscore the environment in which the District of Columbia Act was revisited. Understanding this context deepens our grasp of the relationships involved. Continued study of historical events will further clarify these dynamics.

Reviewing the Terms of the District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871

The final step in our Standard for Review is to analyze the relationship's terms. The Act begins:

"That all that part of the territory of the United States included within the limits of the District of Columbia be, and the same is hereby, created into a government by the name of the District of Columbia, by which name it is hereby constituted a body corporate for municipal purposes … and exercise all other powers of a municipal corporation."

Considering that the government of the District of Columbia had already been “created into a government” and incorporated as a municipal entity in 1801, we must question: How could Congress “create” or “incorporate” the municipal government *for the first time* in 1871?

The answer is clear: **It’s impossible.**

By adhering to the Standard for Review, we identify the involved parties, contextualize their relationships, and analyze the terms. This methodology underscores the importance of verifying historical and legal claims through thorough research.

The District of Columbia Organic Act of 1871: A New Entity

The claim that it is unlawful to create a new "Organic Act" when a "Charter Act" is already in place, rests on the premise that both terms mean essentially the same thing: "The First Act." While Congress cannot rewrite history, it can misinterpret or misrepresent it. Historians might obscure the truth, but primary records remain accessible for those willing to study them diligently.

A review of the Organic Act of 1871 indicates that the "municipal corporation" it created was not a traditional government entity. Instead, it was a private corporation, formed under the authority of the original jurisdiction government established by the Constitution. This private corporation, often referred to as "Corp. U.S.," was distinct from the original government, yet bore a striking resemblance to it in form and function.

A Private Corporation within Constitutional Bounds

The Constitution grants Congress broad authority to legislate within the ten-mile-square area of the District of Columbia. Using this authority, Congress established a corporate entity to manage the district. This entity functioned as a private corporation, governed like any other corporate construct, yet empowered by its connection to the government.

To distinguish the corporate government from the original jurisdiction government, Team Law coined the term "Corp. U.S.". Members of Congress assumed dual roles: one as representatives of the original government, bound by constitutional limitations, and another as corporate board members, free to operate with fewer restrictions. Even the President donned these "two hats," reflecting the duality of roles within the original government and the corporate structure.

Implications of "Corp. U.S."

Legally, the formation of Corp. U.S. was within the authority granted to Congress. However, its creation necessitated vigilance from the public to ensure that its powers remained confined to the District of Columbia. Without such vigilance, the risk of authoritarian overreach beyond the district's boundaries was significant.

Unfortunately, the failure to maintain this vigilance has allowed the corporate construct to extend its influence. Corp. U.S., initially designed to address post-Civil War challenges, now operates with powers that exceed the constraints of the Constitution. By creating a separate entity with

"corporate immunity," Congress and other officials insulated themselves from accountability while delegating unconstitutional actions to the corporation.

Lessons from History

The creation of "Corp. U.S." demonstrates the lengths to which government officials might go to circumvent constitutional limitations. Congress, concerned about personal liability for unconstitutional actions, devised a system where a private corporation could assume those risks. This allowed officials to exploit government-like powers without the same level of transparency or accountability.

Today, the distinction between the original jurisdiction government and Corp. U.S. is obscured. The private corporation has evolved into a "mirror image" of the government, but without the constitutional safeguards designed to protect the people. This "Corporation Gone Wild" exemplifies the dangers of unchecked power.

The Path to Remedy

To restore the balance of power, citizens must educate themselves on the law and its historical context. Vigilance is the only means to prevent the misuse of government-like corporate entities and ensure the original jurisdiction government operates within its constitutional bounds.

By reclaiming knowledge and applying it, the people can reinstate the limitations intended to protect them from government overreach.

Government and Corporate Overreach

Over time, the duties of the government were gradually delegated to a newly formed corporation, to the point where this corporation eventually performed most governmental functions. Meanwhile, the original Constitutional government played an increasingly diminished role. In time, nearly all government business was privatized, with only a few exceptions that we will address later.

The corporation in question was established as a commercial business entity. However, it lacked—and could not possess—the full sovereign powers granted by the people to the government. The Supreme Court of the United States confirmed this limitation in **Osborn v. The Bank of the United States (22 U.S. 738; 9 Wheat. 738, 1819)**, ruling that sovereignty is inherently a political power that cannot be transferred to a corporation via contract.

To provide context, this discussion began with excerpts from a 2011 official report intended to inform members of Congress about how the government creates corporations. The report candidly acknowledged that these arrangements help obscure operations from public scrutiny—those "pesky commoners," otherwise known as the taxpayers footing the bill. What the report failed to mention, however, is that the "government" creating these corporations was no longer the original government but had itself become a corporation 140 years prior.

Thus, the corporations discussed in that report, as well as many others, are not the immediate offspring of the original government—they are its grandchildren.

Charming, isn’t it?

Following the pivotal year of 1871, Congress revised the Act in 1874 and finalized it in 1878. During this period, **Corp. U.S.** began borrowing money and issuing bonds to finance its operations. Seven extraordinarily wealthy families began purchasing these bonds.

By 1909, the parties holding most of Corp. U.S.’s bonds—which were set to mature in 1912—took steps to establish the Federal Reserve Bank (FRB). When the bonds matured in 1912, the total debt exceeded the available funds in the Treasury to repay them. The bondholders demanded payment. Lacking sufficient funds, Corp. U.S. turned to its owner—the government itself—which was similarly unable to fulfill the debt obligations.

As a settlement, the seven families accepted all assets of the Government’s Treasury and Corp. U.S.’s Treasury as payment, averting national bankruptcy. However, by 1913, the financial predicament persisted. There was still no funding for operating either the government or its corporate counterpart. Facing potential civil unrest, Corp. U.S. returned to these seven powerful families for additional loans.

The Federal Reserve Bank: A Historical Perspective on Its Formation and Function

In the early 20th century, the heads of prominent financial families refused to loan real money (gold or silver) to the Corporation of the United States (hereinafter "Corp. U.S.") because the corporation had already demonstrated a pattern of failing to fully repay its debts. Instead, these families arranged for the issuance of Federal Reserve Notes (FRNs), a new form of paper currency secured by real money. This arrangement fundamentally transformed the financial landscape of the United States.

The Deal at Jekyll Island

In 1913, at a private meeting on Jekyll Island, the Federal Reserve Bank (FRB) agreed to fund Corp. U.S. under specific conditions. The FRB would not provide real money (gold or silver) directly but instead allowed Corp. U.S. to utilize FRNs as a form of paper currency. The catch was that the people of the United States had to adopt these FRNs and treat them as though they were actual money.

The terms of the agreement were as follows:

1. Corp. U.S. could "rent" FRNs at an annual rate determined by the face value of the notes.
2. This rental rate would accrue only while the notes remained in circulation.
3. The FRB guaranteed the redemption of FRNs by exchanging them for their face value in real money (gold or silver) if returned by the public.

By accepting these terms, Corp. U.S. effectively entered into a rental agreement for its currency. The longer the notes remained in circulation, the more rental fees accrued. If, for example, the rental rate was set at 3%, Corp. U.S. would owe $3,000 annually for every $100,000 in FRNs it used. The agreement allowed Corp. U.S. to return the FRNs at any time, thereby stopping the accumulation of rental fees.

A Simple Analogy

The arrangement can be compared to a car rental agreement. When you rent a car, you pay a fee based on the duration of use. Similarly, Corp. U.S. "rented" FRNs, paying a percentage of their face value as long as the notes remained in circulation. The deal also ensured that the public could redeem FRNs for real money, thus incentivizing their acceptance and use.

The Legal Framework and Its Implications

At first glance, this arrangement seemed highly advantageous for Corp. U.S. However, it also blurred the lines between private corporations and government entities. One critical issue was the indistinguishability between "The Government of the United States of America" and the private corporation operating under the name "United States Government". Further complicating matters was the overlap in personnel; government officials often held equivalent positions within the corporation, creating a convergence of roles and responsibilities.

This dual structure operated without apparent conflict of interest because Corp. U.S.'s primary purpose was to manage the business needs of the actual government. However, these arrangements raised significant questions about the nature of sovereignty, governance, and corporate influence.

The Clearfield Doctrine

The Clearfield Doctrine underscores the legal implications of using private commercial paper—such as Federal Reserve Notes—in government transactions. According to the doctrine, when a government entity engages in commercial activities using private instruments like FRNs, it effectively relinquishes its sovereign immunity and assumes the status of a private corporation.

This distinction is crucial for understanding the Federal Reserve System. The FRB operates as a private corporation, with its agreements primarily involving Corp. U.S., not the sovereign government of the United States. These private contracts explicitly state that any provisions deemed illegal or unenforceable are excluded, while the remaining terms remain valid and enforceable.

Jumping the Rails

The relationship between the Federal Reserve Bank and Corp. U.S. represents a pivotal moment in American financial history. By creating a system based on privately issued currency, the arrangement sidestepped legal constraints on government actions while introducing a complex interplay between public trust and private enterprise. This duality remains a cornerstone of discussions about monetary policy and the role of the Federal Reserve in modern governance.

Understanding the nuances of this system—its origins, operations, and implications—is essential to grasp the broader context of how financial power intersects with government authority in the United States.

Vacating the Seats of Government

Amid the media coverage surrounding the Federal Reserve Bank Act, the corporate entity referred to as "Corp. U.S." passed and adopted, under questionable pretenses, its own version of the 16th Amendment. This amendment, however, bore no relation to the original United States Constitution or its people. The national Constitution already had its own 16th Article of Amendment, ratified in 1870. The Supreme Court later ruled that the Corp. U.S. 16th Amendment achieved nothing new; it merely clarified the authority of the corporate United States to tax corporations. This clarification aligned with the creation of the IRS under the auspices of Corp. U.S.

Two months later, Corp. U.S. introduced and adopted its 17th Amendment under a similar corporate ratification process. This amendment was presented as ratified, yet it circumvented actual state ratification and violated constitutional principles. The Constitution explicitly prohibits Congress from addressing the manner in which Senators are elected without first amending the Constitution to grant such authority. Despite this, Corp. U.S. enacted the amendment, resulting in a fundamental change: Senators in Corp. U.S. would henceforth be elected by popular vote, while Senators in the legitimate Constitutional government (hereinafter referred to as the "original jurisdiction government") would remain appointed by state legislatures or governors.

This divergence created a stark separation: the Senate seats of Corp. U.S. and those of the original jurisdiction government would no longer be held by the same individuals. This shift marked a significant turning point in American governance. From this moment, political manipulation and influence by the global elite began to dismantle the Constitutional Republic.

A New Era of Governance

By 1914, the consequences of this divergence became apparent. Senators elected by popular vote were seated in the Corp. U.S. Senate, leaving the original jurisdiction Senate seats vacant. Neither state legislatures nor governors appointed replacements for these original jurisdiction seats, as required by the national Constitution. This inaction effectively vacated the Senate of the original jurisdiction government.

In 1917, Corp. U.S. entered World War I and passed the Trading with the Enemy Act. By 1918, President Woodrow Wilson was reelected by the Electoral College, but his election was confirmed exclusively by the Corp. U.S. Senate, which now comprised only corporate senators. Without the involvement of the constitutionally mandated Senate, Wilson’s second term was recognized solely within the framework of Corp. U.S. His presidency, therefore, was limited to corporate governance, leaving the original jurisdiction government without an active executive.

The Role of Commander in Chief

Despite this governmental shift, President Wilson retained his role as Commander in Chief of the military. Many assume this title is inherently tied to the presidency of the nation, but historical precedent suggests otherwise. For example, during John Adams’ presidency, George Washington was designated as Commander in Chief in anticipation of a potential war with France. Adams later expressed concern that Washington’s illness might allow Alexander Hamilton, as

Washington’s successor in command, to consolidate military power and establish a dictatorship. Adams worked diligently to avoid war, ensuring that the title of Commander in Chief remained aligned with civilian leadership. This nuanced history demonstrates the separation of military authority from national governance.

No Elections Since 1913

Since 1913, no legitimate elections for the original jurisdiction government have occurred. While the Corp. U.S. maintained the appearance of governance, the constitutional government was effectively dormant, existing only in principle. This situation echoes the early days of the Republic when the Constitution was signed but the states had not yet ratified it, leaving government offices unoccupied.

Today, the Constitution and the legitimate government framework remain intact but unoccupied. The lack of awareness among the American populace perpetuates this situation. Until the nation awakens to these realities, federal elections for the original jurisdiction government remain nonexistent.

This analysis may seem extraordinary, but the historical and legal facts support it. Examining these developments critically reveals the truth behind the vacated seats of government.

The trademarked "Corp. U.S." continued acting as if it were the government...

Fast forward to 1932. Louis T. McFadden, a member of the House of Representatives during the 1920s and 1930s, served as the chair of the House Banking and Currency Committee in the 1920s. McFadden occasionally used his position in Congress to crusade against the Federal Reserve.

In a fiery address on June 10, 1932, McFadden declared:

"Mr. Chairman, we have in this country one of the most corrupt institutions the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve banks. The Federal Reserve Board... has cheated the Government of the United States out of enough money to pay the national debt. The depredations and the iniquities of the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Reserve Banks acting together have cost this country enough money to pay the national debt several times over. This evil institution has impoverished and ruined the people of the United States; has bankrupted itself, and has practically bankrupted our government. It has done this through defects of the law under which it operates, through the maladministration of that law by the Federal Reserve Board and through the corrupt practices of the moneyed vultures who control it."

At one point, McFadden even initiated impeachment proceedings against the entire Federal Reserve Board. Unsurprisingly, he became the target of multiple assassination attempts. These included a shooting and two poisoning incidents, the second of which proved fatal. While his death was officially declared as heart failure, contemporary newspapers suggested otherwise:

"Now that this sterling American patriot has made the Passing, it can be revealed that... it became known among his intimates that he had suffered two attacks against his life. The first attack came

in the form of two revolver shots fired at him from ambush as he was alighting from a cab in front of one of the Capital hotels. Fortunately, both shots missed him, the bullets burying themselves in the structure of the cab.

"He became violently ill after partaking of food at a political banquet at Washington. His life was only saved from what was subsequently announced as a poisoning by the presence of a physician friend at the banquet, who at once procured a stomach pump and subjected the Congressman to emergency treatment."

By 1933, Corp. U.S. faced financial collapse. Its failure to meet obligations to the Federal Reserve Bank led to its bankruptcy. This bankruptcy was the culmination of insurmountable debt from unpaid rent and interest. As a result, Congress declared an emergency “banking holiday,” during which local banks were closed, and all Federal Reserve Notes (FRNs) were returned to the Federal Reserve Bank. The banks were subsequently restocked with new FRNs as part of a “New Deal.”

The new Federal Reserve Notes differed significantly from their predecessors. While earlier FRNs included a promise to redeem the note for actual money at any Federal Reserve Bank, the new notes carried a different message: “This note is legal tender for all debts, public and private.” These new FRNs were effectively irredeemable except through a "like kind" exchange. In other words, if presented at the Federal Reserve Bank, they could only be exchanged for another note of equal kind.

Initially, people viewed the new notes similarly to money, as they had the same general function. However, the intrinsic value of the notes diminished because they were no longer backed by gold or silver. Instead, the notes were simply paper rented into circulation, much like a car in a rental agreement. Following Corp. U.S.’s bankruptcy, the Federal Reserve no longer backed the FRNs with gold or silver due to Corp. U.S.’s inability to compel performance on its debts.

To initiate the Federal Reserve program, the notes were originally backed by actual money—gold and silver. After the bankruptcy, the FRNs became mere fiat currency, used as transactional instruments between Corp. U.S. agencies. The notes now represent nothing more than government-declared value.

Several Acts of Congress were passed during this financial emergency, further consolidating government control. The War Powers Act was amended to become the "War and Emergency Powers Act," granting the President powers akin to those during wartime in a declared emergency. Additionally, the Trading with the Enemy Act was adjusted to classify the people of the United States as enemies of Corp. U.S.

Chapter 09: Social Security

The Social Security Act of 1935: What was its Purpose?

The Social Security Act of 1935 was introduced by the corporate United States (Corp. U.S.) to establish contractual control over relationships under Congress's Constitutional authority to pass laws within the ten-mile square of the District of Columbia. Notably, this Act [H.R. 7260] was enacted two years after Corp. U.S. declared bankruptcy. The opening paragraph of the Act states:

"An act to provide for the general welfare by establishing a system of Federal old-age benefits, and by enabling the several States to make more adequate provision for aged persons, blind persons, dependent and crippled children, maternal and child welfare, public health, and the administration of their unemployment compensation laws; to establish a Social Security Board; to raise revenue; and for other purposes."

The Constitution, however, provides the government with no explicit authority to implement most of the measures outlined in the paragraph above. The sole exception is "to raise revenue." The remaining provisions merely authorize states to voluntarily establish relationships necessary for their participation in the program. It is important to note that the phrase "for other purposes" is undefined, and the Constitution grants no authority for the government to govern the people or "provide" for their general welfare.

At the time of the Act's passage, Corp. U.S. was bankrupt—it had no financial resources and could not compel participation in any program until its debts were resolved. The government, designed to serve the people, not control them, was bound by constitutional restrictions that forbade elevating itself above the populace. Consequently, one must ask: How did Corp. U.S. implement this Act?

The answer lies in voluntary participation. To this day, there is no legal requirement for individuals to engage with the Social Security Administration (SSA) unless they voluntarily apply for and accept a social security card.

The Role of Voluntary Participation

The Social Security Act's only constitutional basis was the provision of "excess capital." Funds collected under the Act are used for the general expenses of Corp. U.S., as are all revenues generated through any relationship with the SSA. These funds are deposited into the General Trust Fund of the Department of the Treasury, where Congress determines their allocation through the annual budget.

This system operates on the principle that the money paid into the SSA by current cardholders is not segregated for their future benefit. Instead, these funds are pooled into the general treasury and spent on current expenses. When a cardholder eventually begins receiving benefits, those funds are drawn from whatever current revenues are available at that time. If this structure seems reminiscent of a "Ponzi scheme," that observation would not be far off.

The Social Security Act was a mechanism for Corp. U.S. to generate the "excess capital" necessary to address its bankruptcy obligations, particularly the interest on its debt.

Implementation of the Social Security Program

The implementation of the Social Security program begins with Form SS-5, the application used to request a social security card. The SSA uses the information provided on this form to create a database entry—a "name and number" combination that it registers as its property. The SSA then issues a social security card (SSC) bearing this name and number and sends it to the applicant.

Notably, the name recorded by the SSA may appear similar to the applicant's name but is typically formatted in all capital letters. This distinction is deliberate and reflects the SSA's indexing of the name and number within its database.

Thus, by voluntarily applying for a social security card, individuals initiate a contractual relationship with the SSA, effectively allowing the administration to register and manage this record for its purposes.

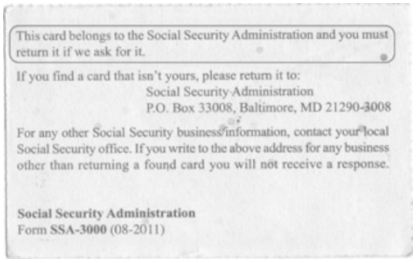
In summary, the Social Security Act of 1935 was introduced to address the financial challenges of a bankrupt Corp. U.S. by establishing a system of voluntary participation. While the program was framed as a means of providing social welfare benefits, its primary function was to generate revenue to sustain the operations of Corp. U.S. through the establishment of contractual relationships with participating individuals.

The Social Security Card: Ownership and Legal Implications

On the reverse side of a Social Security card (SSC), the Social Security Administration (SSA) explicitly reserves its permanent ownership of the card. This reservation is stated in clear legal terms.

For instance, on the back of Form SSA-3000 (08-2011), commonly recognized as the Social Security card, the following text appears:

"This card belongs to the Social Security Administration and you must return it if we ask for it. If you find a card that isn't yours, please return it to: Social Security Administration, P.O. Box 33008, Baltimore, MD 21290-3008."


This card belongs to the Social Security Administration and you must return it if we ask for it.

If you find a card that isn't yours, please return it to:
Social Security Administration
P.O. Box 33008, Baltimore, MD 21290-3008

For any other Social Security business information, contact your local Social Security office. If you write to the above address for any business other than returning a found card you will not receive a response.

Social Security Administration
Form **SSA-3000** (08-2011)

The first paragraph's language is crucial:

"This card belongs to the Social Security Administration and you must return it if we ask for it."

In legal terms, this statement functions as a **reservation of ownership.** The card is not yours—it belongs to the SSA. Furthermore, the command that follows, "...and you must return it if we ask for it," underscores the SSA's control over the card.

The second paragraph reads:

"If you find a card that isn't yours, please return it to: Social Security Administration..."

This instruction presents a paradox: if the card isn't yours, should you have it in the first place? And if you do, why haven't you returned it as directed? This creates an implicit **"Catch-22"**—an inescapable double bind of compliance.

The Trust Relationship Behind the Social Security Card

The Social Security Administration's reservation of ownership on the back of the card is not arbitrary—it reflects a broader legal framework. The SSA's intent is to create a **trust relationship.**

The cardholder, under this framework, is not the living individual but a legally constructed entity—a trust established by the SSA. The name and number combination on the card uniquely identify this trust, which exists as a "Corp. U.S. agency trust" under U.S. law.

By signing the front of the card, you verify the signature of the trust's trustee, not as an individual but as the representative of this legal entity. In trust law, actions taken by the trustee are not considered personal acts—they are acts of the trust.

The **D.C. Trust Act** clarifies this relationship: the SSA, as the creator of the trust, offers you the role of lending your consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office of the trust. However, the trust itself remains an agency of the U.S. government, with Congress retaining direct control over its distributions (e.g., through FICA).

Ownership and Responsibility

All property acquired under the cardholder's name and Social Security Number (SSN) becomes the property of the trust, held for the benefit of its equitable owner—Corp. U.S. By extension, any transactions conducted using the SSN ultimately benefit the SSA, which retains ownership of the card and its associated trust.

It is important to note that the cardholder's name and number do not represent you as a living being. Instead, they signify the trust—a legal entity separate from your natural, sovereign capacity.

Clarifying the Name and Number

Consider the distinction between a living person's name and the name of a trust. For example, a man named J. Paul Getty could coexist with a trust bearing the same name. While people have first, middle, and last names, entities like General Motors do not—they simply have one name,

albeit composed of more than one word. Similarly, the Social Security cardholder trust has a single, distinct name, even though it resembles the naming conventions of a living individual.

Sovereignty and Legal Capacity

The trust's name and number do not limit your natural capacity as a sovereign individual. Your ability to act independently of the trust remains intact. What you do, how you do it, and when you do it are entirely within your control. The trust's existence does not redefine or restrict your innate sovereignty.

The Federal Reserve Note: How is it used?

Like most matters concerning law or history, to fully understand the Federal Reserve Note (hereinafter "FRN"), one must examine both the legal and historical context from which it arose. The FRN is no exception. First and foremost, it is essential to understand that the FRN is not money. Rather, it is a transactional instrument rented by Corp. U.S. in the context of its bankruptcy. On its surface, the FRN appears to function as a note, presumably issued in compliance with the law governing negotiable instruments. As such, it ostensibly qualifies as a bearer note without a specified due date, making it due and payable on demand.

However, because the terms and conditions of the note's issuance are not explicitly defined on its face, redemption can only occur in like kind. In other words, presenting the note to its issuer would result in receiving another note of the same nature. Given its origins in the 1933 bankruptcy of Corp. U.S., the FRN is not an instrument of substance but a rented transactional tool created by fiat. It is generated arbitrarily for use by Corp. U.S. Upon learning these facts, most people are understandably appalled. However, to grasp the full picture, let us examine the relationships in which the FRN is employed, starting with the employer-employee dynamic—the most common point of contact with the FRN or related instruments.

Examining the Employer-Employee Relationship

Using a standard of review, let us consider the parties involved:

1. **The Employee**: Identified by name and Social Security Number (hereinafter "SSN"), the employee functions as an agency trust of Corp. U.S.
2. **The Employer**: Ultimately, the employer is another agency of Corp. U.S. This becomes clear upon recognizing that the employer is a person (whether an individual, corporation, or other entity) with an Employer Identification Number (hereinafter "EIN"). Originally issued by the Social Security Administration under the Social Security Act of 1935, EINs are now issued by the IRS upon application. All such identification numbers—Taxpayer Identification Numbers (hereinafter "TIN")—are ultimately tied to an SSN or another EIN, making all entities holding such numbers agencies of Corp. U.S.

In accordance with the employment agreement, the employee provides goods or services as stipulated, and the employer remunerates the agreed-upon "funds." Considering this arrangement occurs between two agencies of the same overarching organization (Corp. U.S.), is money actually required for the transaction? The answer is no. The transaction could be completed with

a simple debit from the employer's account and a corresponding credit to the employee's account. Money, in the traditional sense, is unnecessary.

However, in 1935, tracking millions of such transactions without a uniform instrument would have been logistically impossible. This is where the FRN comes into play.

The Role of the FRN

Though the FRN appears to be a debt instrument, it is, in reality, a standardized transactional tool designed to facilitate the exchange of debits and credits between Corp. U.S. agencies. It requires no tangible backing and is issued according to the needs of its circulation.

Once an employee is compensated with FRNs, they can exchange these "funds" with merchants for tangible assets such as food, housing, clothing, and transportation. These merchants, too, are typically agencies of Corp. U.S., evidenced by their own TINs. Thus, again, money in the traditional sense is unnecessary; the FRN or a similar instrument suffices.

Understanding Relationships and Accountability

It is critical to identify the "actor" in every relationship. Consider whether your actions stem from your natural self or are contractually obligated through another entity. For example, in a traffic accident caused by a commercial truck making an illegal turn, who is responsible—the driver or the company? Legally, it is the company. The driver, acting as the company's representative, is not personally liable.

This principle extends to broader systems. Under the P.A.T.R.I.O.T. Act, Homeland Security Act, and Real ID Act, only those holding state-issued identification or passports can access banking, investment, and travel systems. Consequently, Corp. U.S. has effectively excluded non-cardholders from participating in virtually all commercial systems.

Recognizing the Larger Picture

Consider this: What do you call a form of government where the state (or its agencies) owns nearly all businesses and personal property within its jurisdiction? The answer: Communism.

What Do You Own?

If you are like most, the answer is: "Nothing." Although you may control substantial wealth as a cardholder, the facts, laws, and contracts reveal that such control is mediated through the cardholder's Trustee—not you. If you act as though the resources are your own, you establish a General Partnership between yourself and the cardholder. This partnership renders you and the trust jointly liable for each other's obligations, while the assets remain under the control of Corp. U.S. If the SSN, name, or card facilitated the acquisition, the property belongs to Corp. U.S.

This pervasive belief—that individuals own such assets—is the core of the prevailing mythology. It has gone largely unchallenged for over 85 years.

Chapter 10: Bretton Woods

The U.N., IMF, & World Bank

Let us leap from 1913—the establishment of the Federal Reserve Bank as the financier of Corporate U.S.—to 1944 and the backdrop of World War II. At that time, the United States faced significant challenges in the war effort. The turning point? The Bretton Woods Agreements, which introduced two pivotal players: the International Monetary Fund (commonly referred to as the "Fund" and hereinafter "IMF") and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (known as the "Bank" and hereinafter "World Bank"). Prepare yourself—this is a momentous shift.

The foundation for this transformation lies within the United States Code (USC), Title 22, § 286, which states:

§ 286. Acceptance of membership by the United States in International Monetary Fund
The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Monetary Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund") and in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Bank"), provided for by the Articles of Agreement of the Fund and the Articles of Agreement of the Bank as set forth in the Final Act of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference dated July 22, 1944, and deposited in the archives of the Department of State.
(July 31, 1945, ch. 339, § 2, 59 Stat. 512)

Short title: May be cited as the "Bretton Woods Agreements Act."

The code also includes provisions related to currency valuation:

Par Value Modification: For the Congressional direction that the Secretary of the Treasury maintain the value in terms of gold of the Inter-American Development Bank's holdings of United States dollars—following the establishment of a par value of the dollar at $35 for a fine troy ounce of gold pursuant to the Par Value Modification Act—and for the authorization of the appropriations necessary to provide such maintenance of value, see 31 USC § 449a.

A Recent Twist: It is worth noting that, in a deliberate effort to obscure the Bretton Woods Agreements (hereinafter "BWA") and the transfer of U.S. government authority to the IMF, the United States Congress recently removed specific references to the BWA from the USC. However, this action merely erased explicit mentions; it did not alter the functional authority or implications of the BWA.

Transfer of Control

The Bretton Woods Agreement transferred significant control of U.S. Treasury assets to the IMF. In essence, the agreement declared the U.S. Treasury to be the IMF's personal drawing account. This unprecedented shift gave the IMF direct access to the financial mechanisms of the U.S. government.

In exchange for this surrender of sovereignty, the president of Corporate U.S. obtained control over the IMF's governors and general managers. This arrangement effectively redefined Corporate U.S. as a foreign-controlled private corporation, albeit with presidential oversight.

Let that sink in.

The IMF and U.S. Membership: Authority and Legal Conflicts

The statement "The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the IMF" raises an immediate question: authorized by whom? Congress? No. The authority cited in the relevant Act originates from "the Articles of Agreement of the Fund and the Articles of Agreement of the Bank as set forth in the Final Act of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference dated July 22, 1944," otherwise known as the Bretton Woods Agreement.

Even if Congress had authorized such a move, where would they derive the authority? Certainly not from the Constitution, which does not grant Congress or the President powers beyond those explicitly enumerated. Congress cannot lawfully grant authority that it does not itself possess under the Constitution. Even under the President's emergency powers or martial law, actions must remain within constitutional boundaries.

The Constitution is explicit on the division and reservation of powers:

- The Ninth Amendment states, "The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people."
- The Tenth Amendment reinforces this, declaring, "The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people."

Moreover, the United States joining the IMF constitutes an international agreement, which is, by definition, a treaty. The Constitution strictly outlines the treaty-making process: First, the President signs the treaty; second, the Senate must ratify it by a two-thirds majority vote. This process was not followed in the case of the IMF.

If the Constitution does not grant Congress the right to delegate such authority to the President, how can the Act purport to derive its legitimacy? Notably, the Act itself claims its authorization from the "Final Act of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference" rather than Congress.

This situation is riddled with conflicts and inconsistencies. Even in a corrupt system, such overreach would seem untenable. To understand how such actions might be construed as lawful, we must examine the underlying legal framework more closely.

In one episode of *Star Trek*, Spock observed, "When you examine the solutions and you discover what cannot be, the solution can only be whatever is left." Applying this logic to the law, the United States of America, as a constitutional entity, could not have joined the IMF without a lawful treaty. Similarly, its Treasury could not lawfully be placed under the control of a foreign bank. Thus, the only remaining explanation is that these relationships apply not to the constitutional government but to another entity: the corporation known as the "United States."

The Corporate Entity: Corp. U.S.

The phrase "The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States" can only refer to the corporate entity established as "The District of Columbia" in 1871, not the constitutional government. This interpretation is supported by the language in Title 22 § 286 and its connection to the Bretton Woods Agreement.

Consider the following:

1. The "Other provisions" section refers to "the Secretary of the Treasury," an office of the corporate entity, not the constitutional government. The equivalent position within the constitutional government, "the Treasurer of the United States of America," was vacated by Congress in 1920.
2. Title 22 § 286, known as the Bretton Woods Agreement Act, reveals that Congress effectively transferred control of the United States Treasury to the IMF, treating it as an "individual drawing account."
3. The President appointed a "governor" to the IMF and the World Bank as outlined in Title 22 § 286a. This governor was none other than the corporate Secretary of the Treasury, further demonstrating the corporate nature of this relationship.

The Quit Claim Deed

The mechanics of this transfer resemble a quit claim deed, which involves a grantor, a grantee, and the transfer of a specified asset or right. In this case:

- **Grantor**: The government of the United States of America.
- **Grantee**: The IMF, a foreign entity controlled by Great Britain's Bank of International Settlements.
- **Asset**: The corporate entity known as "The District of Columbia," along with its Treasury and its trademarked names (e.g., "The United States," "U.S.," "USA").

Before the Bretton Woods Agreement, the corporate entity was owned by the constitutional government. Afterward, its ownership shifted to the IMF, creating a significant conflict of interest between the corporate entity and its former owner, the national government.

The Logical Conclusion

As Spock would say, "When you remove all other options, whatever remains, no matter how improbable, must be the truth." The only plausible explanation is that these actions were undertaken not by the constitutional government of the United States of America but by the corporate entity, "Corp. U.S." This distinction resolves the otherwise untenable legal contradictions. By understanding this framework, we uncover a startling reality: the IMF relationship pertains to a corporate structure, not the sovereign constitutional government, creating a profound divergence in interests and authority.

Chapter 11: Corporate States

The States Join Corp. U.S.

Beginning in 1962 and continuing through 1968, Corp. U.S. approached the States with a stark realization: their own constitutions forbade them from engaging in foreign currencies, loans, or bonds. Yet, they were actively participating in the Federal Reserve's foreign note system. The implicit threat was clear—if the people discovered this contradiction, the consequences could mirror the dramatic events of the Magna Carta signing, where lords held a sword to the king's neck, demanding reform.

Faced with this dilemma, the States acquiesced. One by one, they formed private corporations as subsidiaries of Corp. U.S.

For instance, in 1968, Colorado rewrote its state constitution and revised the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), enacting CRS Title 24 under the "Administrative Organization Act of 1968." This act served as the corporate charter for "THE STATE OF COLORADO," a possession of Corp. U.S. Similarly, the California Republic became "THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA," the Republic of Texas transformed into "THE STATE OF TEXAS," and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania became "THE STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA." This pattern repeated until every state formed a private corporation under names like "THE STATE OF [STATE NAME]."

As citizens registered to vote within these corporate structures, they unknowingly participated in corporate elections, ceased electing officials for the original jurisdiction state governments, and effectively vacated their actual state governments.

These newly formed corporate state administrations adopted uniform codes and licensing structures suggested by Corp. U.S., granting them greater control over the people—powers that original jurisdiction governments were constitutionally barred from exercising. In the foundational structure of our Constitutional Republic, governments were intended to govern themselves, not the people, within the constraints of laws derived from the people through the Constitution. In this system, the people govern themselves.

By 1972, every state government had established such private corporations (referred to hereinafter as "Corp. State"), complying with directives from the International Monetary Fund (IMF). Consequently, the people stopped filling the seats of their original jurisdiction governments.

Where Are You, Do You Know?

Navigating the complexities of governance and sovereignty requires clarity. To chart a path forward, you must answer these foundational questions:

Who Are You?

According to the foundational law of the United States—acknowledged in Public Law 97-280 as the King James Bible—man is created in the image of God, endowed with dominion, agency,

and possession (sovereignty), as well as the stewardship of multiplying, replenishing, and subduing the earth. If we accept this stewardship, we must also take responsibility for its execution.

Where Are You?

You reside in a Constitutional Republic where original jurisdiction elections have been largely dormant since 1913. Instead, a private foreign corporation headquartered in Washington, D.C., serves the government's business needs under a direct conflict of interest. While this corporation operates under the guise of government, it lacks legitimate constitutional officers in its seats of power. It is crucial to remember that Corp. U.S. has declared war on the people of this nation.

Where Are You Going?

As you are in a state of war, you have two choices: stand with Liberty, Independence, and the Creator, or align with the private foreign corporation that views you as its adversary.

What Is the Enemy Doing?

The enemy's actions include, but are not limited to:

1. **Family Disruption**: Utilizing marriage licenses and doctrines like **parens patriae** to erode family structures.
2. **Land Control**: Manipulating land ownership through taxes, the Endangered Species Act, and the Wetlands Act.
3. **Public Policy**: Implementing specious legal actions against landowners and exploiting laws like the Patriot Act and the Homeland Security Act to erode freedoms.

These tactics allow the corporation to exert pervasive control, presenting itself as a governing body. However, armed rebellion would be a grave mistake, as it would lend the corporation the "moral high ground" it currently lacks. Treating it as a legitimate government only empowers its authority.

The Path Forward

It is imperative to stop attempting to "fix" these corporate structures. Instead, hold them accountable under existing law. Even more crucial is reseating our original jurisdiction governments and spreading awareness of these truths. By restoring constitutional governance, we gain the capacity to enforce accountability on these corporations, whose debts far exceed the available resources of the world. This leverage is key to reclaiming our nation and restoring its foundations.

The process to achieve this is simple, but awakening the people to the truth is the challenge. This writing exists as an entry point for anyone seeking to understand and take action.

Call to Action

Stop behaving and speaking as though these corporations are your government. Recognize them for what they are—private foreign entities. If we fail to do so, these corporations may invoke laws meant to address rebellion, potentially escalating to martial law or even involving foreign troops. Such outcomes would weaken the nation, destroy wealth and infrastructure, and invite foreign conquest. All of this destruction is avoidable.

The solution lies in education and the application of the law. By learning and adhering to foundational principles, we can reclaim our nation without violence, ensuring its future is built upon liberty and justice.

Chapter 12: JFK and the Petrodollar

President John F. Kennedy

As President, John F. Kennedy recognized the predatory nature of private central banking. He understood why Andrew Jackson fought so vehemently to dismantle the Second Bank of the United States. Acting on this insight, Kennedy issued Executive Order 11110, directing the U.S. Treasury to issue a new public currency known as the United States Note.

Unlike Federal Reserve Notes, Kennedy's United States Notes were not borrowed from the Federal Reserve. Instead, they were created by the U.S. government and backed by its silver reserves. This move represented a return to the foundational principles of American economics and was entirely within Kennedy's legal authority. Approximately $4.5 billion in United States Notes entered circulation, reducing interest payments to the Federal Reserve and challenging its grip on the nation's economy. However, just five months after this bold initiative, Kennedy was assassinated in Dallas, Texas. Following his death, the United States Notes were withdrawn from circulation and destroyed—except for a few specimens retained by collectors.

Notably, John J. McCloy, former President of Chase Manhattan Bank and the World Bank, was appointed to the Warren Commission, ostensibly to ensure that any financial motives behind Kennedy's assassination remained obscured. Although Executive Order 11110 has never been repealed, no modern president has dared to invoke it. Nearly all of the current national debt has accrued since 1963, raising questions about the long-term consequences of abandoning Kennedy's vision.

Financial Dimensions of War: The Petrodollar System

At the time of writing, the world is likely in the midst of what future historians will describe as World War III. To fully understand the ongoing conflicts, it is essential to examine the financial systems underpinning global power dynamics.

Towards the end of World War II, as the Allied victory became inevitable, major world economic powers convened at Bretton Woods, a luxury resort in New Hampshire, in July 1944. The resulting Bretton Woods Agreement reshaped international finance. One of its key outcomes was the replacement of the British Pound with the U.S. dollar as the global trade and reserve currency—a price President Franklin D. Roosevelt demanded in exchange for U.S. entry into the war. Stripped of its currency's dominance, Britain was forced to nationalize the Bank of England in 1946.

The agreement, ratified in 1945, granted the U.S. dollar a unique position: it became both the global reserve and trade currency. Signatory nations agreed to tie their currencies to the dollar under two conditions:

1. The Federal Reserve would refrain from overprinting dollars, avoiding a scenario where foreign nations exchanged tangible goods and resources for devalued paper—a de facto imperial tax.
2. The U.S. dollar would remain convertible to gold at a fixed rate of $35 per ounce.

Despite these assurances, the Federal Reserve—an independent entity not directly accountable to the U.S. government—began overprinting dollars. Much of the perceived prosperity of the 1950s and 1960s stemmed from foreign nations being compelled to accept these paper notes as equivalent to gold.

By 1970, cracks in this system began to show. France, noting the growing imbalance, demanded gold in exchange for its accumulated paper dollars. The U.S. government, facing an enormous shortfall, could not honor this request. By 1966, the International Monetary Fund estimated that foreign central banks held $14 billion in U.S. dollars, while the United States possessed only $3.2 billion in gold reserves to back them.

The tipping point came on August 15, 1971, when President Richard Nixon announced the "temporary" suspension of the dollar's convertibility into gold. This marked the end of the Bretton Woods system and ushered in a new era of fiat currency, with profound and far-reaching consequences for the global economy.

Nixon Announces the End of Gold Convertibility

This pivotal moment, later termed the "Nixon Shock," effectively dismantled the Bretton Woods system, leading many global currencies to decouple from the U.S. dollar.

The situation worsened as it became clear that the United States had pledged its gold reserves as collateral for loans but did not possess enough gold to cover its outstanding debts. Foreign nations, increasingly uneasy about their loans to the U.S., grew reluctant to provide additional credit without adequate collateral. In response, President Richard Nixon initiated the environmental movement, creating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and programs like "wilderness zones," "roadless areas," "heritage rivers," and "wetlands." These initiatives restricted vast tracts of public land from use by Americans, who were technically the rightful owners. However, Nixon's actions were less about environmental stewardship and more about leveraging these untouched lands and their immense mineral wealth as collateral for the national debt.

The sheer number of such programs obscured the true extent of how much U.S. land was pledged as collateral to foreign creditors—eventually encompassing almost 25% of the nation. This maneuver contravened the Enclave Clause of the Constitution, which limits the federal government’s land ownership to properties under federal buildings and military installations. The Founding Fathers included this clause specifically to prevent the government from seizing public land to sell, pledge, or rent as collateral. Furthermore, it is illegal for the private corporation often referred to as “Corp. U.S.” to own public lands or use them as collateral. These lands belong to all Americans.

With public lands already strained as collateral, the U.S. government turned to a new strategy to sustain global demand for the dollar. They negotiated with oil-producing nations, primarily in the Middle East, to secure an arrangement: in exchange for selling their oil exclusively in U.S. dollars, the U.S. would guarantee their military security. These nations, in turn, agreed to invest their U.S. dollar earnings—particularly in U.S. Treasury bonds, backed by the labor of future American taxpayers. This system became known as the "petrodollar." No longer backed by gold, the U.S. dollar now relied on oil—specifically, other nations' oil. This necessity to maintain

control over oil-exporting nations has profoundly shaped American foreign policy in the region ever since.

As U.S. manufacturing and agriculture declined, oil-producing nations faced a dilemma. Their reserves of U.S. dollars could no longer buy much of value from the U.S., as its products were often less competitive than those from Europe and other regions. European cars and aircraft were superior and more affordable, and experiments with genetically modified crops led many nations to avoid U.S. food exports. Consequently, oil-exporting nations began questioning the sustainability of the petrodollar arrangement, considering alternatives where oil could be sold in diverse currencies.

Saddam Hussein and the Lie of Iraq's Nuclear Weapons

In 2000, Iraq, already at odds with the United States following the Gulf War, insisted on selling its oil in euros. The United Nations agreed to this under the "Oil for Food" program, instituted in the aftermath of Desert Storm. By 2003, the United States re-invaded Iraq, citing the false claim that Saddam Hussein possessed nuclear weapons. Saddam was executed, and Iraq's oil was quickly returned to the global market, exclusively priced in U.S. dollars.

The U.S.’s aggressive response to maintain the petrodollar further undermined confidence in the arrangement. After 9/11, shifts in American foreign policy exacerbated doubts, prompting even more oil-producing nations to explore selling their oil in alternative currencies.

Gaddafi and the Gold Dinar

In Libya, Muammar Gaddafi implemented a state-owned central bank and introduced a value-based trade currency known as the Gold Dinar.

Gaddafi declared that Libya's oil would only be sold in exchange for the Gold Dinar. This bold move attracted interest from other African nations, many of which were drawn to the stability of the Gold Dinar amidst the rising Euro and the US dollar’s inflation-driven decline. The shift posed a significant challenge to the global dominance of the dollar. French President Nicolas Sarkozy reportedly labeled Libya a “threat” to the financial security of the world. In response, the United States invaded Libya, brutally overthrowing Gaddafi—apparently undeterred by the earlier “lesson” of Saddam Hussein’s execution. The invasion reestablished a private central bank in Libya and mandated that the nation’s oil output be sold exclusively in dollars. As for the 144 tons of gold that were intended for the Gold Dinar, its whereabouts remain unknown.

Emails uncovered during the investigation into Hillary Clinton's use of a private email server for classified information confirm that the real impetus behind the US invasion of Libya was to eliminate the threat of the Gold Dinar. The currency had the potential to become a pan-African standard, displacing the dollar and challenging Western financial dominance.

General Wesley Clark Reveals US Plans for Oil Nation Domination

General Wesley Clark exposed a US master plan aimed at the "dollarification" of the world’s oil-rich nations. The strategy targeted seven countries: Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Libya, Somalia, Sudan, and Iran. Later, Venezuela, which had the audacity to sell its oil to China in yuan, was added to

the list. Notably, none of the original seven nations were members of the Bank for International Settlements (BIS), the private central bankers' central bank based in Switzerland. This independence allowed these nations to control their economies without succumbing to the dictates of international private banks.

Iran now finds itself in the crosshairs. The country operates a government-owned central bank and trades its oil in various currencies, defying the US dollar's supremacy. The ongoing war agenda aims to force Iran's oil trade back to dollars and impose a privately owned central bank. Similarly, Malaysia, one of the few nations without a private central bank, is facing incursions by groups allegedly linked to "Al Qaeda" and has suffered multiple mysterious commercial airline tragedies.

In Venezuela, the death of President Hugo Chávez has paved the way for efforts to install a regime more favorable to US and international banking interests, signaling a clear continuation of this global financial strategy.

So, Just Where Is Germany's Gold Bullion?

The German government recently requested the return of its gold bullion stored at the Bank of France and the New York Federal Reserve. France responded by stating it would take five years to return the gold, while the United States claimed it would need eight years. This delay strongly implies that the gold deposited by Germany has been used for other purposes—most likely to fulfill gold futures contracts intended to suppress the price of gold artificially. This manipulation serves to keep investors focused on stock markets, while central banks scramble to locate new gold to cover the shortfall and avert a potential gold run.

The consequences of such shortages become even more apparent when examining France's sudden military intervention in Mali, ostensibly to combat Al Qaeda. The timing is curious, as Mali is one of the world's largest gold producers, with gold accounting for 80% of its exports. The situation underscores the likelihood that the true motivation behind such military actions is securing resources for central banks—a modern-day war for the bankers.

Meanwhile, Mexico has demanded a physical audit of its gold bullion stored at the Bank of England. Venezuela, with its vast oil reserves—larger than those of Saudi Arabia—and significant gold mines, faces mounting pressure. The lure of Venezuela's resources makes it a prime target for regime change or outright invasion, particularly by central banks and their allies who have gambled recklessly with others' gold reserves.

The Illusion of Justified War

For decades, public schools and media outlets have conditioned most of us to accept the official narratives for wars and political assassinations. The reasons offered are many: bringing democracy to oppressed lands (a promise rarely kept, as seen in the 1953 CIA-led overthrow of Iran's democratically elected Prime Minister Mohammad Mosaddegh, which installed the Shah, or the 1973 CIA-backed coup in Chile, replacing President Salvador Allende with Augusto Pinochet), combating terrorism, seeking revenge for 9/11, or the evergreen excuse of "weapons of mass destruction."

Assassinations are similarly disguised, attributed to "crazed lone nuts" to obscure the broader agenda. Yet the underlying reality remains far simpler: these conflicts are waged to perpetuate the enslavement of people under a manufactured sense of obligation.

The Real Agenda: Debt and Enslavement

This false obligation stems from a monetary system designed to create perpetual debt. Private central banking operates not as a public service but as a mechanism for enrichment. These banks issue currency as loans at interest, ensuring that more debt is created than money exists to pay it. It is not science—it is a belief system, akin to religion, benefiting its “priesthood,” the bank owners. The illusion persists because people are led to believe this is the natural order of life.

Historically, similar systems of control—such as the Divine Right of Kings and slavery—have been exposed as illegitimate. We now stand at the precipice of recognizing another: the rule by debt, a system in which private central banks dictate the terms of national and individual existence.

Private central banks do not serve communities, nations, or citizens. Their sole purpose is to enrich their owners, creating unimaginable wealth at the cost of ink, paper, and well-placed bribes.

The Hidden Hand Behind Global Conflict

Behind every war and assassination lies a singular, ruthless policy. Private central bankers allow rulers to govern only if their nations remain subservient to the banks. Should a ruler resist, they are removed—through assassination or invasion—by nations already under the banks’ control. The so-called “clash of civilizations” is, at its core, a war between banking systems, with private central bankers imposing their dominance on the world at any cost.

This relentless pursuit of control has claimed countless lives in the past century alone. The question now looms: in the nuclear and bioweapon age, will private central bankers risk annihilating the planet in their insatiable greed?

The evidence suggests they are more than willing.

The Situation in Ukraine, Russia, and China

The European Union had been courting Ukraine to merge with the EU, aiming to entangle its economy with the privately-owned European Central Bank (ECB). The Ukrainian government, while considering the proposal, had not committed. Part of their hesitation stemmed from observing the economic struggles of other EU nations beholden to the ECB—namely Cyprus, Greece, Spain, and Italy. Exercising prudence, Ukraine was cautious. Then Russia presented a more appealing deal, and Ukraine, like any rational consumer seeking the best option, chose Russia's offer over the EU's.

It was at this point that agents provocateur infiltrated Ukraine, covertly funded by intelligence agency fronts such as CANVAS and USAID, igniting unrest. The Western media framed these events as a popular revolution. Violence erupted, with snipers targeting civilians, and the blame

was placed on then-President Viktor Yanukovych. However, a leaked phone call between the EU's Catherine Ashton and Estonia's Foreign Minister Urmas Paet revealed that the snipers were working for the coup plotters, not the Ukrainian government. Paet later confirmed the authenticity of the call.

This pattern of covert regime change is neither new nor unique. Since World War II, the United States military has covertly attempted to overthrow the governments of 56 nations, succeeding 25 times. Notable examples include the 1953 coup in Iran, which replaced the elected Prime Minister Mohammad Mossadegh with the Shah, and the 1973 coup in Chile, which ousted elected President Salvador Allende and installed the Pinochet dictatorship. Similarly, the overthrow of Ukraine's Yanukovych led to the imposition of an unelected government that began dismantling Ukraine's wealth for the benefit of bankers.

Meanwhile, an alternative financial system has emerged. Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa (BRICS) launched a parallel financial network on January 1, 2015. As of this writing, approximately 80 nations are prepared to trade with BRICS in transactions bypassing the U.S. dollar. Despite U.S. economic sanctions against Russia and China, the ruble and yuan have gained favor in international trade, posing a direct challenge to the dollar. This has fueled U.S. efforts to escalate the Ukraine crisis into a war with Russia and provoke tensions with North Korea as a gateway to conflict with China.

The True Nature of Modern Warfare

Strip away the patriotic rhetoric and propaganda, and it becomes evident that modern wars are orchestrated by and for private bankers, fought by third parties who remain unaware of the underlying motives. The mechanism is straightforward: when private central banks issue currency as loans at interest, the public is inexorably driven into debt. When individuals resist borrowing, governments are compelled to do so, perpetuating the debt cycle. Once both avenues are exhausted, wars are instigated to force further borrowing—first to finance the war and later to rebuild after its devastation. In the aftermath, the tangible wealth of the people remains unchanged, save for the expanded graveyards, while society sinks deeper into debt to the private bankers.

The grim reality is this: as long as private central banks persist, poverty, despair, and endless wars will follow. History bears this out. From the American Revolution—sparked in part by King George III’s Currency Act, which mandated that the settlers conduct trade using banknotes borrowed at interest from the Bank of England—to the U.S.'s post-WWII regime change campaigns, the pattern is clear.

Coming Full Circle

As initially conceived, the United States stood as a beacon of liberty, the "shining city on the hill," inspiring freedom worldwide. However, the narrative has shifted. Critics argue that the U.S. has transformed into a global bully, engaging in wars of aggression to topple foreign governments. This shift in perception is not universal; many ordinary people around the world still admire American culture, music, movies, and the ideals of freedom. But those orchestrating global domination have painted the U.S. as the aggressor, pushing the narrative that it must be subdued.

A poignant observation encapsulates this dichotomy:
"If you pay attention to the news, it seems like much of the world is turning against the U.S.A., attacking and seeking to weaken it. However, the common people of these nations still admire America's culture and freedoms. It is the architects of global control who perpetuate the notion of the U.S. as a global bully needing to be knocked down."

The truth, as always, is more nuanced. While elements of this critique may hold merit, the larger picture reveals a complex interplay of power, economics, and global influence.

Money and the Bankers' Control

The ink was barely dry on the Constitution of the United States when the Bankers manipulated and coerced Congress and the President into allowing the unconstitutional creation of the First Bank of the United States in 1791. When Congress, in 1812, with principled resolve, refused to renew the 20-year charter of that Bank, the Bankers retaliated by leveraging their control of Great Britain's military. This led to the War of 1812, where British forces were directed to devastate the United States, including burning down nearly every public building in Washington, D.C. Though Great Britain ultimately lost the war, the Bankers secured their Second Bank of the United States from 1816 to 1836.

For the next century, every U.S. president who seriously challenged the Bankers' plans to enslave the nation to a private banking system was either assassinated or faced attempts on their life. In 1913, the Bankers succeeded in subjugating the nation by establishing the Federal Reserve, which placed a financial stranglehold on the country. Later, in 1932, they orchestrated the murder of Congressman Louis McFadden, who had resisted their power by filing articles of impeachment against the Federal Reserve Board. Decades later, President John F. Kennedy, who took measures to wrest control of the nation's money supply away from the Federal Reserve, was also assassinated.

The Rise of BRICS and Global Shifts

In recent years, BRICS—an alliance of Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa—has united to establish a new banking system to bypass reliance on the U.S. dollar for trade. This movement now reportedly includes as many as 80 additional nations.

A global narrative is emerging that paints the United States as no longer a champion of freedom but rather a military bully oppressing the rest of the world. This collective frustration is fueling the formation of alliances against U.S. dominance, and tensions are escalating.

But is the United States the true offender in this story—or is it also a victim?

A History of Bankers' Influence

The Bankers first gained control of Great Britain, exploiting its military to subjugate others, including the United States. Time and again, "We the People" voted for leaders who dared to resist this financial enslavement. Tragically, those leaders were systematically assassinated by the same forces they sought to oppose. As Franklin D. Roosevelt stated in a letter to Colonel House on November 21, 1933:

"The real truth of the matter is, as you and I know, that a financial element in the large centers has owned the government ever since the days of Andrew Jackson."

As stated before, the bankers have continued to target nations that resist their control, like Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Libya, Somalia, Sudan, Iran, Venezuela, and any other nation that persisted in attempting to chart their own economic path, free from the grip of international banking systems rooted in Great Britain and Switzerland. Out of approximately 200 nations worldwide, by 2000, only about 8 had managed to stay free of banker dominance. Several of those 8 are now in ruins.

The United States: A Reluctant Tool of Control

Over time, the Bankers shifted their strategy. Once the U.S. military became the most powerful military force in the world, they focused on controlling it, using it to pressure the remaining independent nations. The irony is stark: the United States, born from resistance to oppression, has been manipulated into a tool of that same oppression.

A Call to Action for "We the People"

Our ancestors fought valiantly to set an example of freedom, refusing to bow to financial tyranny. Despite the odds, they elected leaders who challenged the Bankers, only to see those leaders silenced. Now, in 2024, the United States stands at a crossroads.

President Trump says he is committed to serving all Americans, but some of his chosen advisors have ties to Big Bankers. This duality suggests a careful balancing act: he must feign cooperation with the establishment while striving to advance the interests of all of the citizens. He is no fool—he knows that outright defiance could cost him his life.

Yet, the reality remains grim. If the Bankers deliberately crash the economy, public outrage will likely fall on the President and conservatives, even if the root causes stem from the policies of his predecessors. This tactic aims to discredit pro-freedom candidates and pave the way for the election of more authoritarian leaders, potentially extinguishing the last vestiges of liberty.

The Future Is in Our Hands

Will the Trump administration uproot the entrenched financial oligarchy? That depends on us—"We the People." The Bankers' grip on power relies on public ignorance and division. Only through awareness, unity, and resistance can we hope to reclaim the freedoms our forebears fought so hard to preserve.

Let us not be fooled. The stakes are high, and the responsibility lies with us.

On Money and Power

The ink was barely dry on the Constitution of the United States when cracks in its foundation began to show. Some of the historical material referenced here is quoted from other sources and inserted "as is." However, we need to revisit and correct one particular statement:

“Since the end of WWII, the U.S. has covertly attempted to overthrow the governments of 56 nations, succeeding 25 times.”

This raises an important question: Who really sent those soldiers wearing the United States flag on their uniforms? Was it the real original U.S. government, acting on behalf of its citizens, or was it a private corporation operating under the influence of foreign powers?

The uncomfortable truth is that since the Bretton Woods Agreement at the end of World War II, the U.S. military has often been used as a tool of a foreign corporation owned by the Bank for International Settlements (BIS), based in Great Britain. This foreign-controlled banking entity has wielded immense power, deploying the U.S. military to bully nations that resist subjugation to their financial system. This is not just an affront to the sovereignty of the United States but also a betrayal of the American people and the global community.

The last U.S. president to directly oppose this state of affairs was John F. Kennedy. Tragically, he was assassinated—a stark reminder of the ruthless lengths to which the powers behind this monopoly will go to maintain control. The illusion of democracy persists, with “We the People” allowed to elect a figurehead CEO for a foreign-owned corporation which is masquerading as our government. However, when the people’s choice does not align with the monopoly’s interests, they use force or subterfuge to override it.

Historically, this shift can be traced back to President Woodrow Wilson. As the last president of the United States of America under its original government, Wilson’s signing of the Federal Reserve Act marked a turning point. This act, passed in his capacity as president of the corporate entity “United States,” handed control of the nation’s monetary system to private bankers.

Wilson later expressed profound regret, stating:

“I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the civilized world—no longer a government by free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men.”

Was Wilson a villain or a victim of circumstance? Knowing the risks, he may have signed the act to avoid personal harm, but this decision forever changed the course of American governance. Resignation, while morally plausible, would likely have done little to alter the outcome.

A Call to Recognition and Support

It is vital for the global community to recognize that “We the People” of the United States have fought tirelessly to free ourselves from this oppressive monopoly. We are not the villains. Instead, we are striving to dismantle a system that has exploited not only us but also countless other nations. With moral support and global solidarity, our struggle could lead to broader liberation. If we succeed in removing this yoke, it might inspire or directly aid others in their fight against the same oppressive forces.

The BRICS Question

Amid this backdrop, the emergence of the BRICS trading bloc raises new questions. Is this alternative system a genuine attempt to liberate nations from the stranglehold of the Western banking cartel, offering interest-free trade and economic equity? Or is it merely a competing oligarchy seeking to consolidate its own power and profits at the expense of the masses?

Considering the dominant role of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) in driving BRICS, skepticism is warranted. The CCP's track record hardly inspires confidence in its commitment to freedom or the welfare of the 99%. Is BRICS truly a path to liberation, or is it simply another mechanism of control, with a new master holding the reins? Time will reveal whether it brings meaningful progress or just shifts the source of oppression.

Private Central Banking and the Path to True Peace

The world seems to be rushing headlong toward a global conflict—not over ideology, freedom, or justice, but over which group of powerful banking entities will control the world's money, currency, labor, and energy. Is this an attempt to force the world back onto the U.S. dollar? Are we truly faced with such a dire choice: to become subjugated to the Bank for International Settlements and the Federal Reserve, or to the Communist Party of China?

For all rational individuals, the answer is clear: **"None of the above!"**

The path to lasting peace and global prosperity does not lie in choosing between one oppressive system and another. Instead, it demands the abolition of private central banking in all forms. Nations must reclaim their sovereignty by returning to state-issued, value-based currencies—the very system the United States was designed to operate under from its inception. Only then can individuals and nations thrive without the yoke of centralized financial control.

History offers us wisdom if we choose to listen. One of Lord Acton's most famous observations resonates today more than ever:
"Power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely."

However, his lesser-known warning deserves equal attention:
"The issue which has swept down the centuries, and which will have to be fought sooner or later, is the people versus the banks."

The battle he described long ago has now come to a head. To secure true freedom and prosperity for all, we must confront this enduring conflict and demand a financial system that serves the people, not private interests.

Chapter 13: Land and Sovereignty

Land ownership holds significant importance in the United States, yet many misconceptions persist about what land truly is. Modern real estate transactions differ substantially from how our ancestors transferred land 200 years ago.

Many assume that "land" refers to the dirt, bushes, trees, and natural elements, while the house or other buildings are separate. However, this view is incorrect.

Consider this: if you own a vacant lot with clearly marked survey stakes at its corners, you could bring in an earthmoving machine, excavate all the dirt, and carry it away. Even after removing the dirt, leaving only a massive hole, the marked space within those stakes would still be your land. Dig as deep as you wish—10 feet, 100 feet, or even 1,000 feet—the empty space remains your land.

Land is better understood as a defined area of three-dimensional space. It is delineated by points on the Earth's surface and extends downward to the Earth's core and upward to the heavens. Land is an abstract concept, much like a mathematical equation, rather than something tangible you can see, touch, or stand on.

The physical components—dirt, trees, shrubs, houses, and other structures—are collectively described as "Property Appurtenant to Land." The term "appurtenant" means "relating to, belonging to, or accessory to."

When you examine a warranty deed in a modern real estate transaction, it identifies the seller (grantor) and the buyer (grantee). It may include language like this:

"…the grantor… grants, bargains, sells, releases, and conveys unto the grantee… all that certain land, described as… 123 Elm Street, Anytown, Idaho… together with all the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereto belonging or in anywise appertaining… to have and to hold, the same in fee simple forever."

Each term in this deed serves a purpose. These are not mere flourishes to demonstrate the lawyer's expansive vocabulary or justify the drafting fee.

- **What is granted**: the land itself.
- **What is bargained and sold**: the property appurtenant to the land.

The buyer purchases the property appurtenant to the land, with the grant of the land included as part of the transaction.

The phrase **"fee simple"** derives from "simple fealty" and refers to ownership where both the land and the property appurtenant to it belong to the same individual.

Why is Great Britain a Kingdom, but the United States a Republic?

This distinction lies in their foundational structures. A **kingdom** is a sovereign state ruled by a monarch, while a **republic** is a government in which power resides with the people and their

elected representatives. In the United States, sovereignty is vested in the citizens, who elect officials to govern on their behalf, whereas in Great Britain, the monarchy remains a symbolic cornerstone of governance.

The Role of Land Ownership in Self-Government: Lessons from History

In a kingdom, the king owns all the land. This arrangement is somewhat analogous to a modern trailer park: residents may own their trailers, but they do not own the land beneath them. Instead, they pay ground rent and are subject to the landlord's rules and decisions.

This structure persists in countries like Great Britain, Canada, Denmark, and other monarchies. Individuals may own buildings or possessions, but they cannot own land in fee simple as citizens can in the United States. They are, in essence, tenants on the king's land.

The foundation of self-government in the United States is land ownership. Without land ownership, there can be no true Republic or Democracy. A nation where land cannot be owned outright may maintain the facade of self-rule, but it is little more than an illusion. What rational person would choose to live under such conditions if they understood the reality and had a choice? This is why our ancestors were willing to risk everything—even their lives—to come here.

Understanding the History of Land Transfers

To grasp the significance of proper land transfers, we must explore some history. Before the Mayflower landed at Plymouth Rock in 1620, no successful colonies had been established in the Americas. While Jamestown had been founded earlier, it faced devastating hardships, with most settlers perishing each year. For many, being sent to the Americas by Britain or France was tantamount to a death sentence.

Faced with the challenge of attracting settlers, the King of England devised a bold strategy: land grants made patent. This offer was mockingly referred to by the British people as "The King's Folly." Why? Because the essence of monarchy lies in the king's ownership of all land. By granting land to a freeman, the king was effectively acknowledging the man's sovereignty over his own domain—a cornerstone of self-governance. To relinquish this power was seen as folly for a king. Yet, it was this very "folly" that inspired men and women to risk everything for a chance at such independence.

The Puritans and the Quest for Freedom

One group, the Puritans, recognized this opportunity as a path to true freedom. Having fled England to escape religious persecution, they settled in Holland. But when they learned about the land grants, they saw it as their chance to live free and worship God as they chose. The Puritans returned to England and negotiated for years to secure these "land grants made patent," which included full rights to self-rule.

There was, however, a catch: the Puritans lacked the funds to pay for passage to the new land. Ultimately, they struck a deal. They received the land grants with the right to self-rule, but in

exchange, they agreed to repay their passage by giving 50% of their production from the land for seven years.

When the king granted them title to the land, he ceased to be their sovereign. The settlers were no longer subjects of the king; they became equals. The debt they owed was no longer to a ruler but to a creditor—a business transaction rather than a governance relationship. At that moment, these people were no longer mere colonists; they became settlers, creating settlements independent of the king's dominion.

From Settlements to Independence

After the Puritans landed in 1620, they began establishing settlements and governments. Over the next 156 years, these settlements evolved into a society that would ultimately declare its independence from the British Crown. The foundation of this transformation was land ownership, which allowed settlers to govern themselves and forge the path toward the creation of the United States.

Because of the Land Grants made patent and the settlers' ownership of that land, they had the right to self-government. England had no legitimate governmental authority in the settlements of America. Yet, the king's agents were asserting power over the settlers, bossing people around as though they had the authority to govern here. Finally, the Founding Fathers had enough and penned the Declaration of Independence.

The conflict that followed is rightly called the War of Independence—not a "Revolutionary War." England was never the governing authority here, so there was no revolution against an established regime. The King had realized he made a mistake in granting the land and sent his agents to seize control and subjugate the settlers, intending to make them "colonists" again. The settlers, however, refused to submit. After a long and arduous fight, the British were finally expelled.

Following the war, the United States was initially governed by the Articles of Confederation. However, the Articles proved flawed and insufficient for a growing nation. Recognizing the need for a stronger yet limited framework, the Founding Fathers convened to draft a new Constitution. Their experiences under monarchical oppression—and the sacrifices made to secure their freedom—deeply informed their design of a government built upon the principle of self-governance, which was directly tied to land ownership.

A cornerstone of the new government was the belief that every man should own his own land. They aimed to prevent the concentration of land in the hands of a few, controlled by banks or manipulated by financial elites—concerns that, alarmingly, echo nearly 250 years later.

The Founders were keen students of history, and they foresaw the challenges the United States would face even as they laid its foundations. When asked by a woman after the Constitutional Convention, "Well, Doctor, what have we got—a republic or a monarchy?" Benjamin Franklin famously replied: "A republic, if you can keep it."

Franklin further acknowledged the fragility of good governance when he remarked:

"I agree to this Constitution, with all its faults, if they are such; because I think a General Government necessary for us, and there is no form of government but what may be a blessing to the people if well administered; and believe further, that this is likely to be well administered for a course of years, and can only end in despotism, as other forms have done before it, when the people shall become so corrupted as to need despotic government, being incapable of any other."

President Thomas Jefferson also warned of the dangers posed by private banks gaining control over currency:

"If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation, then by deflation, the banks and the corporations that will grow up around the banks, will deprive the people of all property until their children wake up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered. The issuing power should be taken from the banks and restored to the people, to whom it properly belongs."

They knew.

To safeguard private land ownership, the Founding Fathers made it unlawful for the federal government to own land beyond what was explicitly required for its functions: the ten-mile-square of Washington, D.C., and land necessary for forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings, as outlined in the Constitution.

Furthermore, fictitious entities such as trusts and corporations were prohibited from obtaining Land Patents except through express acts of Congress. A historical example of Congress granting land patents to such entities is the land provided to railroad companies as compensation for building railroads across America.

Land Ownership in the United States: Origins and Security

Historically, land ownership in the United States was granted to living individuals—men and women—not to governments, corporations, trusts, or partnerships, with limited exceptions such as land used for railroads or military bases.

Origins of Land in the United States

The land within the United States came from various sources, including England, France, Spain, Mexico, Russia, Hawaii, and Native American tribes. The U.S. acquired this land through several means:

- **Purchase:** Examples include the purchase of Manhattan Island, the Louisiana Purchase, and Alaska.
- **War:** Land acquisitions such as Hawaii and much of the Native American territories resulted from the exercise of war powers.
- **Treaty:** Agreements like the Northwest Territories Treaty and the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo secured land through formal diplomatic negotiations.
- **Treaty as an Outcome of War:** For instance, the War of Independence from England ultimately culminated in treaties formalizing land possession.

Regardless of how the land was acquired, the final resolution was almost always codified in a treaty, ensuring land was reserved for the individual ownership of the people of the United States. These treaties provided the foundation for land rights and security.

How Land Was Distributed

Once land was acquired, it was held in trust by the United States government under the sole disposition of Congress. The government's authority to own land was strictly limited, with exceptions for specified purposes. Land held in trust could only be transferred to individuals upon a proper claim. When such a claim was established, the President issued a Land Grant Made Patent, assigning a specific portion of the land under the treaty to the claimant, their heirs, and their assigns, forever.

The issuance of a Land Patent secured the claimant's rights, granting them a permanent and unchangeable title. The Constitution's supremacy clause binds courts to uphold the treaties that underlie Land Patents, making them a statutory limitation across the country. For example, in **Wineman v. Gastrell, 53 FED 697, 2 US App. 581**, the court upheld the inviolability of Land Patents.

The Permanence of Land Patents

A Land Patent is final and cannot be altered by the government after its issuance. As stated in **Cage v. Danks, 13 La. Ann. 128**: "Where the United States has parted with title by a patent legally issued and upon surveys made by itself and approved by the proper department, the title so granted cannot be impaired by any subsequent survey made by the government for its own purposes." Indeed, no Land Patent has ever failed appellate review in U.S. courts.

The Land Patent specifically names the grantee and ensures that the described land belongs to them, their heirs, and assigns forever. This continuity remains intact regardless of how many times the land is reassigned. Assignments of patented land are typically documented through instruments called "Deeds," which link each successive owner to the original patent.

Accepting an Assignment of a Land Patent

When land is reassigned, the new owner must signify their acceptance of the assignment. To facilitate this, some organizations, such as Team Law, provide tools like the "Declaration of Land Patent," which formalizes the acceptance and ensures the assignee's name is properly recorded as the current holder of the Land Patent.

The Relationship Between Deeds and Land Patents

Many people mistakenly believe they must acquire a Land Patent separately from their existing deed. However, in most cases, their deed already serves as the "color of title" document, which links them to the Land Patent issued long ago—often over a century ago. This chain of title connects the original patent to the current owner, demonstrating their rightful claim to the land.

Land Patents are a cornerstone of property rights in the United States. They secure ownership through treaties, ensure permanence, and protect against government interference. Understanding

and preserving these rights is essential for maintaining security in land ownership for future generations.

Land Ownership and Government Overreach
From the creation of the Constitution until the passage of the Social Security Act of 1935, the men and women of the United States adhered to longstanding principles in the transfer of land and property appurtenant to land. During this time, those who opted not to engage with the Social Security Administration continued to handle these matters in the traditional way for some time.

Jumping ahead to 2024, nearly every purchase of "real estate"—land and the property appurtenant to it—takes place not by an individual man or woman (as they might assume), but by a Social Security Cardholder. These Cardholders are agency trusts of the privately owned foreign corporation known as the “United States Government.” This happens because the compensation for such purchases—typically Federal Reserve Notes—almost always originates from mortgage financing or a bank account, both of which are tied to a Social Security Cardholder.

This arrangement presents a significant issue. The Social Security Cardholder technically makes the purchase, but such entities cannot own land outright. Neither can any artificial business entity. Instead, these entities can only hold land in trust until it is transferred to a man or woman, who alone can hold true ownership through mechanisms such as a Land Patent. Historically, this is how the original jurisdiction U.S. government (a trust) managed land acquisitions—by holding it in trust until granting it to individuals via Land Patent.

The Optimal Solution: Securing Land Ownership

To resolve this issue, the man or woman must arrange to transfer the land from the Social Security Cardholder to themselves. This is typically accomplished through a Quit Claim Deed accompanied by a legal form like Team Law’s “Declaration of Acceptance of Land Patent.”

If this step is not taken, the land remains in a legal limbo. The previous owner still holds ownership of the land itself but no longer owns the property appurtenant to it, having sold it. This creates a bizarre situation where the previous owner retains a right to the “space” of the land but risks trespassing if they interact with the physical property. Unless, of course, they can levitate—but that’s just a joke. The reality is far messier and more complicated than it appears on the surface.

Forming a Trust for Ownership

An alternative solution is for the individual to establish a trust separate from the Social Security Cardholder. Typically, this trust would name their children as beneficiaries, if applicable, and transfer the property appurtenant to land into the trust. By doing this, the individual can achieve actual private ownership of both the land and its appurtenant property.

Without such actions, the Social Security Cardholder—effectively the corporate U.S. government—retains control of the property. Meanwhile, the land itself technically still belongs to the prior owner, who is unlikely to assert their rights due to the complexities involved. This

lack of clear ownership prevents the individual from leveraging their land rights to keep the corporate government off the property. As a result, they are subject to property taxes, zoning regulations, building codes, restrictions on backyard chickens, and other forms of tyranny.

This creates an ironic situation: the individual believes they've escaped the inconveniences of renting by becoming a homeowner, only to exchange a private landlord for a corporate government landlord. While the repairs and improvements are now their responsibility, they face even greater control from the corporate government. At least the corporate government landlord won't evict them so that they can house their nephew, right? But try skipping the corporate government's rent—property taxes—and see how well that goes. It's worth noting that property taxes didn't even exist before most property fell under the control of corporate government agencies.

The Broader Implications of Land Ownership

In the original system of governance, before the private foreign corporation assumed most governmental functions, land ownership was a prerequisite for voting as an Elector. This alone underscores the importance of securing land ownership. More on this critical point later.

The Buck Act (1940)

The relentless push by the private foreign corporate entity known as "Corp. U.S." to expand its control over citizens, often in ways unauthorized by the Constitution, is both deliberate and methodical. By exploiting loopholes and legal technicalities, this entity manufactures the illusion of constitutional compliance while systematically violating its principles and intent.

It is crucial for any man who values his freedom to remain vigilant. A natural man must avoid any appearance of forming a general partnership with the Social Security cardholder—the U.S. corporate government trust. As explained near the end of Chapter 4 (Business Entities) – he must keep firmly in mind that he is not that trust, and that trust is not him. He has not become one with it and he is not "married to it" – even though he does lend his consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office of that trust. To preserve his freedom, he must remain distinct and separate from such entanglements.

A Constitutional Review

The nation's Founding Fathers sought to safeguard private ownership of land, making it unlawful for the government to own land except for the 10-square-mile district of Washington, D.C., and parcels necessary for military purposes, such as forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other essential buildings. This restriction, explicitly stated in the Constitution, underscores their commitment to limiting federal authority.

Within the confines of Washington, D.C., and on military bases, the government wields absolute authority. However, through the Buck Act, this authority is subtly extended, allowing federal agencies to assert control far beyond these boundaries.

Simplifying the Buck Act

In its most basic terms, the Buck Act allows the federal government to presume jurisdiction over any property or person connected to services provided by "Corp. U.S." If, for example, the U.S. Postal Service delivers mail to the home you believe you own, or if you finance your property through a relationship tied to a federal agency (Social Security), the government may claim to have the same authority over your property as it does on a military base.

This presumption effectively nullifies the God-given, unalienable rights guaranteed by the Constitution, reducing them to nothing when such connections exist. The claim is rooted in any perceived business relationship—no matter how tenuous—with a federal entity based in Washington, D.C.

Examples of Overreach

Consider these scenarios, which demonstrate the practical implications of this overreach:

> **Suppression of Journalism:** A journalist exercising his First Amendment rights publishes content critical of the government. Armed agents—employees of this private foreign corporation—raid his home at dawn, confiscate his equipment, and detain him without a speedy trial. This is how the illusion of authority is enforced.
>
> **Child Custody Seizures:** An anonymous tip, potentially false or malicious, leads to accusations of child neglect or abuse. Without due process or investigation, authorities remove children from their home and place them with strangers. This bypasses constitutional protections entirely.
>
> **January 6 Protests:** Peaceful protesters visiting the U.S. Capitol, “The People’s House,” find themselves later hunted, detained, and tortured for years without trial. On any other day, these individuals could have entered to speak with their representatives, but the events of that day were weaponized to expand federal authority beyond D.C.

In each case, the federal government exploits legal ambiguities to sidestep constitutional limitations, imposing its will on citizens in violation of their rights.

Understanding and Escaping the Matrix

The tools of this overreach are rooted in deception and exploitation of ignorance. Rights are nullified for those unaware of these traps and the methods to avoid them. While extricating oneself from this system—the so-called “Matrix”—is challenging, it is not impossible. Understanding the mechanisms of control is the first step.

If you’re ready to reclaim your freedom, stay with us. The journey ahead will reveal how.

Sovereignty

The concept of sovereignty is fundamental to understanding personal freedom and the framework of governance. As outlined in the article *"Sovereignty 101"*, sovereignty encompasses three essential components:

> **Dominion:** refers to the supreme authority over a domain—a specific, definable physical area or intangible space. In this context, "domain" and "land" are effectively synonymous, emphasizing the tangible and inherent nature of sovereignty.
>
> **Agency:** represents your inherent, God-given right to choose your actions freely. It is the essence of personal autonomy and the ability to exercise free will.
>
> **Possession:** entails the act of having or taking control, underscoring the active right to exercise agency and maintain authority over one's rightful dominion.

These elements come together to define sovereignty as the capacity for complete independence and self-government—freedom from external control and the ultimate expression of autonomy.

Dictionary Definitions:

- "Complete independence and self-government."
- "Freedom from external control: autonomy."

America was founded as a nation of "sovereigns without subjects," affirming the principle of no slaves and no masters. This foundational idea preserves the dignity of individuals as autonomous entities, free from undue interference or subjugation.

The original jurisdiction Supreme Court of the United States recognized this principle in its ruling in *Osborn v. The Bank of the United States* (22 U.S. 738; 9 Wheat. 738). The Court held that the political power of sovereignty cannot be granted by contract to a corporation, further cementing the intrinsic nature of sovereignty as non-transferable and inherent.

References:

- *"Land 101"* – https://teamlawforum.net/viewtopic.php?f=3&t=1247
- *"The Buck Act"* – https://teamlaw.net/BuckAct.html
- *"Sovereignty 101"* – https://teamlaw.net/Sovereignty.htm

Chapter 14: Executive Summary

“At some point, it will become clear to a wider segment of the American population that for more than two years now, (Ed. Note: really more like 110+ years) we’ve already been ruled over by a global organized crime syndicate. Law enforcement and courts are not going to save us. We have to understand that reality, and we have to respond to it.” – Sage Hana

“If you knew what was in store for your children, you would stand up and fight with all your heart, and all your might, and all your soul.” – Freedom Fighters Facebook group

This chapter encompasses several interconnected sections:

1. **Original Intent** (Parts 1-5)
2. **How We Slipped Away From It** (Parts 6-14)
3. **How This Is Affecting Us Now** (Part 15)
4. **What Can Be Done: Principles and Examples of Remedies** (Parts 16-end)

The following is a summary of Section 2, prefaced with a brief recap of Section 1, highlighting the essential "big picture" events and principles.

Section 1 Recap: The Constitution and Its Original Intent

The founders drafted the Constitution to establish the U.S. Government as a common enterprise—a **Trust**—in which every citizen held equal ownership, regardless of wealth or status. The government’s powers were deliberately limited to those deemed absolutely necessary, primarily **common defense** and the **resolution of disputes**.

Gold and silver coins were the official international currency. However, settlers faced a severe shortage of these coins for local trade, as much of it was sent back to Europe to purchase essential supplies. Reluctantly, paper currency was introduced as a solution, issued under strict federal oversight.

Yet, before the ink on the Constitution was even dry, private bankers—backed by European banking syndicates—began pressuring the government to cede the authority of currency issuance to them. Despite the Constitution’s clear intent that currency remain under government control, this pressure marked the beginning of a long struggle over economic sovereignty.

Section 2: How We Slipped Away

Whoever controls a nation’s currency controls its economy—and, by extension, its people. When the issuance of currency rests with a government owned and controlled by the people, the people collectively own and control their economic destiny. Conversely, if a privately owned central bank issues currency through loans at interest, then the currency—and, in effect, the nation’s economy—belongs to the bank.

This creates a hidden form of servitude. People unknowingly trade their labor and energy for currency that remains the property of private bankers. Over time, this system has made the majority unwitting participants in their own economic subjugation.

The most powerful tool any government—or private entity—has to influence and control its people is the issuance of money. More potent than laws or regulations, the creation of money can erode wealth invisibly. By increasing the money supply, the issuer decreases the value of the existing currency, effectively reducing the buying power of those who hold it.

This process, known as inflation, allows those who control the money supply to accumulate real assets while simultaneously depleting the wealth of the public. It is, in essence, theft—but a kind that operates stealthily, avoiding the overt resistance that taxes often provoke.

The founders understood this danger. They believed that the currency should belong to the people, not the head of state—or any private institution. The deliberate devaluation of money through inflation is a betrayal of this principle, enabling those in power to enrich themselves while undermining the collective wealth of the people.

"Read my lips, I will not raise taxes." What they don’t mention is the national debt—or the inflationary policies that quietly rob citizens of their savings.

This summary sets the stage for understanding the incremental erosion of the principles enshrined in the Constitution and the resulting consequences for contemporary society. In the following sections, we will explore the far-reaching effects of these deviations and discuss actionable remedies to reclaim the ideals of the founders.

The Constitution and Central Banking: A Historical Overview

The U.S. Constitution, ratified in 1788, was designed to establish a government with clearly defined and limited powers. Among its prohibitions was the delegation of the nation's currency issuance to any private entity, ensuring that monetary control remained within public hands. However, history reveals a repeated pattern of overreach and circumvention of these principles.

The First Bank of the United States

In 1791, despite constitutional prohibitions, the First Bank of the United States was chartered with a 20-year term. This action, justified by claims of financial "emergency," marked an early instance of bending constitutional boundaries under the guise of necessity—a precedent echoed in subsequent eras.

The First Bank's operation proved so detrimental that, upon the expiration of its charter in 1811, Congress refused to renew it. This decision, however, had international consequences. Shortly afterward, Great Britain attacked the U.S., triggering the War of 1812. Although the U.S. emerged victorious, the financial strain of the conflict led to the creation of the Second Bank of the United States in 1816, also with a 20-year charter.

Andrew Jackson’s Fight Against the Second Bank

By 1832, the Second Bank sought an extension of its charter, which Congress approved. President Andrew Jackson, however, declared the bank unconstitutional and vetoed the bill. His stand against the institution provoked significant backlash, including an assassination attempt. Nevertheless, Jackson succeeded in closing the bank, ending its charter in 1836.

The experiences with the First and Second Banks left a deep mistrust of central banking among both the public and political leaders. Throughout the 19th century, U.S. presidents consistently opposed the creation of another privately-owned central bank. Four presidents who expressed firm opposition were assassinated, underscoring the stakes involved in this ongoing struggle.

The Creation of the Federal Reserve

In 1907, a financial panic—widely regarded as a manipulated crisis—paved the way for the establishment of the Federal Reserve in 1913. Marketed as a safeguard against economic instability, this institution mirrored its predecessors in structure and intent, albeit under a new name. Over the ensuing century, the Federal Reserve presided over cycles of inflation, depression, and war, exerting immense influence over the nation's economic and political landscape.

Global Implications

By 2024, the Federal Reserve model of privately-owned central banking has proliferated globally, with over 95% of nations having their currencies controlled by similar institutions. This system, dominated by a small cadre of powerful interests, has led to widespread financial dependence and diminished sovereignty for nations worldwide.

The Shift to Corporate Governance

During the Civil War, President Abraham Lincoln instituted martial law, a measure that has never been formally repealed. In 1871, Congress created a private corporation to handle the government's business operations. This move was intended to provide lawmakers with "corporate immunity," shielding them from personal liability for unconstitutional actions taken during the war and its aftermath.

Over time, the responsibilities of the original constitutional government were systematically transferred to this corporation, leaving the foundational government largely dormant. The Supreme Court affirmed in *Osborn v. The Bank of the United States* (1824) that sovereignty cannot be delegated to a corporation by contract. Despite this, the corporate entity—referred to here as "Corp. U.S."—has effectively replaced the original government in day-to-day operations.

The Implications for Sovereignty

Today, most Americans mistakenly believe that this corporate entity is their federal government. In reality, its authority over individuals is limited to voluntary contractual agreements. However, the original constitutional government still exists in a dormant state, awaiting reactivation.

Bankruptcy and Foreign Control

In 1933, the corporate government declared bankruptcy due to its inability to pay the interest owed to the Federal Reserve. This financial failure marked a pivotal shift in control, as the Bretton Woods Agreement of 1944 later transferred operational authority to the International Monetary Fund (IMF), thereby consolidating foreign influence over the U.S. government's functions. Under this framework, the IMF, a foreign-controlled entity, assumed effective

ownership of what had been the corporate government, embedding itself as a key player in the post-war international monetary order.

Social Security: A Deceptive Trust?

The Social Security Act of 1935 was marketed as a safeguard for Americans in their old age, promising financial security through a voluntary program. However, a closer examination reveals a different motive: to provide the bankrupt corporate government with the excess capital necessary to begin repaying some of its debts. The voluntary nature of Social Security enrollment underscores the constitutional limitations that would make mandatory participation highly questionable.

A detail often overlooked lies in the language printed on the back of Social Security cards: **"This card belongs to the Social Security Administration and you must return it if we ask for it."** This statement aligns with the D.C. Trust Act, suggesting that the Social Security Administration (SSA) intends to establish a trust through the issuance of these cards. Crucially, the cardholder is not recognized as a living individual but as a legal construct—a contractually created corporate U.S. agency trust.

When accepting a Social Security card, a living man agrees to lend their consciousness and physical capacity to the Trustee office of this corporate agency trust. By law, the SSA retains the right to terminate the trust, and Congress exercises direct control over beneficiary distributions, such as through FICA contributions. This dynamic redefines the cardholder as an "agency trust," a designation clarified in Treasury Department publications. The Secretary of the Treasury explicitly states that the name and number combination on the card are designed to uniquely identify the trust, not the individual. As such, living men cannot legally hold a Social Security number—SSNs are issued exclusively to these agency trusts.

The Implications of the Cardholder-Trust Relationship

From the moment a cardholder trust is created, any property acquired using the Social Security number is legally considered property of the trust, held for the benefit of its equitable owner—Corp. U.S. This means that every asset linked to the cardholder's name and SSN is held in trust for the corporation's benefit.

Moreover, any business transactions involving the cardholder's name and number default to benefitting the trust's true owner: Corp. U.S. The practical implications of this arrangement are profound. Under laws such as the P.A.T.R.I.O.T. Act, Homeland Security Act, and Real ID Act, only cardholders can access essential modern systems like banking, investing, or traveling. These laws effectively exclude non-cardholders—i.e., living individuals that are not a Corp. U.S. agency trust—from participating in the commercial and financial systems.

A Government-Owned Regime?

This structure raises an unsettling question: What do you call a form of government where all businesses and personal property are effectively owned by the state or its agencies? The answer is stark and clear: **Communism.** Through its intricate legal and financial mechanisms, the

corporate U.S. has effectively aligned itself with a regime in which the government maintains near-total control over individual and collective assets.

What Do You Own?

If you're like most people, you've fallen prey to the prevailing mythology that suggests you own nothing. This belief isn't entirely baseless; the legal framework surrounding ownership reveals a far more complex and disconcerting reality.

Even if the cardholder that you interact with, controls significant wealth, it isn't truly "yours." The facts, law, and contracts governing these assets show that control flows through the cardholder's Trustee, not directly to you. If you treat these resources as your own, the law assumes that you've formed a General Partnership with the cardholder. This partnership renders you and the trust collectively and severally liable for each other's obligations. Yet, despite this shared liability, the assets remain the cardholder's, not yours. Worse, if a Social Security number or card was involved in acquiring any property, that property is legally owned by Corp. U.S.—not you.

Rolling It All Together

The governance system in the United States in 2024 is starkly different from the vision most citizens hold.

A pivotal concept in this system is **"Tacit Consent."** This principle allows the government to assume that if citizens do not actively challenge unconstitutional actions through litigation, they have implicitly agreed to those actions. Protests, marches, and signs may raise awareness, but only lawsuits deliver a clear and actionable message to the government that the people do not consent. Litigation, not protest, is the language they understand.

Instead of living as free men and women, joint owners of a Constitutional Republic designed to serve and protect them, citizens now interact with a convoluted and corrupted system composed of four distinct entities:

The Original Constitutional Government: This entity still exists but is essentially dormant. Its operations were outsourced to a private corporation, after which the lights were turned off, and the doors were closed. Reviving it with new officers is critical to restoring its intended function.

The Fake Government – "Corp. U.S.": This private corporation operates under the guise of government. Within the 10-mile square boundary of the District of Columbia, its powers are limitless. Beyond this area, it has no authority unless individuals consent through contractual agreements.

The Fake Cardholder: The Social Security Cardholder is a Trust established under the jurisdiction of the District of Columbia, where Congress wields dictatorial power. As an agency of Corp. U.S., this trust is entirely subject to their control.

The Living Man or Woman: A lack of understanding about the cardholder's true nature leads individuals to mistakenly identify with it – a thinking process that results in them referring to it in casual comments like "my social security number" – effectively merging their lawful identity as a natural man with that trust. This perceived unity results in the law treating them as if they've entered into a General Partnership with the cardholder. Consequently, whatever the Fake Government imposes on the trust also applies to them.

To reclaim and maintain their rights, individuals must recognize the separation between themselves and the cardholder trust. By asserting this distinction and refusing to form a General Partnership, they can maintain immunity from the corporate entity and secure their rights.

A Crucial Reminder

The entity most Americans believe to be their federal government is, in reality, a privately owned corporation. Initially, this corporation was controlled collectively by the people, under the auspices of the Original Constitutional Government. However, since 1944, foreign bankers—adversaries of the United States—have owned this private corporation. These bankers, through their control of this entity, have wielded influence over the U.S. military, directing it not to defend the nation, but to subdue nations resisting their financial domination. This betrayal has cost countless lives in service of a criminal syndicate rather than the American people.

What Do You Own?

If you're like most people, you might believe you own your possessions outright—your home, car, savings, and investments. But as explored in Part 6, a deeper look reveals that a small group exercises control over nearly all assets globally, especially banks and major corporations listed on public stock exchanges.

Government Overreach: Who's Really in Control?

The rest of the world is growing weary of being bullied by a military that appears, on the surface, to be under the command of the United States of America. However, this military is not accountable to the legitimate constitutional government, which should be under the control of the American people.

The founding policy of the United States was simple and clear: build friendships and trade with all nations, avoid entangling alliances in others' disputes, and defend only when attacked. Yet, somewhere along the way, this philosophy was abandoned.

Those Bankers – Who Are "They," Anyway?

Surface-Level Description: The origins of "They" trace back 350–400 years, when a group of immensely wealthy families in Britain and Europe consolidated their resources to form a banking cartel. These early financiers discovered that desperate governments, frequently in need of large sums of money, were willing to agree to almost any terms. These dynamics allowed lenders to

not only charge exorbitant interest rates but also extract concessions that gave them significant control over those nations.

As the proverb goes, “The borrower is a slave to the lender” (Proverbs 22:7). Once these bankers gained control of a few nations, they leveraged the military forces of those countries to conquer others. This cycle continued until today, where this elite group effectively controls approximately 95% of governments and large publicly traded corporations worldwide.

Their influence operates discreetly, unnoticed by many but glaringly obvious to those who pay attention. It is long past time for this veil of secrecy to be lifted. Awareness and action are critical.

Spiritual-Level Description*:* The Infamous "They": Laura Aboli hit the nail on the head with this one: A telltale sign of someone who hasn’t ventured into deeper inquiries is when they ask, “Who are ‘They’?” The answer can only be: ”How long do you have?” Unfortunately, it isn’t simple or brief. It depends on how much time one has and how deeply one is willing to explore.

At its essence, "They" can be distilled into one phrase: **Satan’s Ambassadors on Earth**. For most audiences, a simpler explanation suffices: **Those who rule the world**.

"They" encompasses not only the elite figures at the top of the pyramid but also their executives, puppet leaders, and the myriads of complicit individuals—both witting and unwitting—who further their agenda of total control and human subjugation.

When you first uncover the extent of their deception and the malevolent nature of their plans, an overwhelming sense of injustice and anger may take hold. You may fervently pray for divine justice, hoping that one day these crimes will be met with eternal punishment.

Over time, however, the realization dawns: our mission isn’t to destroy the "beast" but to deprive it of sustenance. The way forward is not through direct confrontation but through deliberate withdrawal.

Unplugging from the System

To counteract "They," we must disconnect. Withdraw our consent, our cooperation, and most importantly, our belief and fear. Their power is, at its core, an illusion—fed by our collective belief that they hold it. The truth is this: the power has always been ours. We just didn’t know it.

But now we do.

The day more people awaken to this truth is the day their reign begins to crumble. "They" are doomed, not through violence or force, but by the silent, resolute withdrawal of energy, focus, and faith in their illusion.

Chapter 15: The Result

"We are fast approaching the stage of the ultimate inversion: the stage where the government is free to do anything it pleases, while the citizens may act only by permission; which is the stage of the darkest periods of human history, the stage of rule by brute force." – Ayn Rand

"What's the difference between a 'right-wing conspiracy' and reality? About six months." – Elon Musk

The Net Effect

For over a century, the United States has been ruled by a private corporation. Over the last 80 years, this corporation has been owned and directed by a group of foreign bankers—enemies not only of the United States but of humanity itself. This entity has masqueraded as the "real government," leveraging control over the press to stifle dissent and maintain the illusion of legitimacy. Consequently, even after decades of manipulation and exploitation, only a fraction of Americans have recognized the deception.

Worse yet, the United States Armed Forces have been co-opted to further these interests, extending control over other nations while operating under the guise of national defense.

Does anyone else see a problem here?

Diminishing Power and Rising Costs

The United States has long been the most powerful nation on Earth, and arguably still is, but the margin of dominance has narrowed significantly. While this benefits wealthy bankers who profit from investments in defense contractors and arms manufacturers, ordinary Americans face a bleaker reality.

Sure, we enjoy air conditioning, iPhones, and self-driving cars. But how great is life for young adults finishing school, burdened by debt, unable to afford homes, and struggling to meet basic living expenses? Consumer debt has reached an all-time high, and nearly half the population relies on government assistance just to buy food.

While we celebrate our nation's achievements with fervor—particularly on the Fourth of July—how much of that pride reflects the principles upon which this country was founded? Are we willing to demand that those in power adhere to those principles?

An Engineered Crisis

The truth is stark: we've been enslaved by an unconstitutional monetary system designed to enrich the elite at the expense of everyone else. For over 110 years, this system has drained the resources and vitality of the poor and middle class. And yet, the solutions proposed by many leftist politicians merely perpetuate the very dynamics that created this problem. History has consistently shown that such approaches do not work.

Our current economic system is unsustainable. The national debt has grown so immense that it now exceeds the total money supply. To cover the interest on existing debt, new currency must constantly be created, leading to an endless cycle of borrowing and inflation. This ensures that the debt will continue to grow exponentially—forever.

Paying off the debt would mean eliminating the entire money supply, causing a catastrophic economic collapse. The gears of global trade would seize, and societies would grind to a halt. It's a system designed to implode—it's only a matter of time.

A Timeless Warning

Napoléon Bonaparte, upon seeing an interest table, remarked, "The deadly facts herein revealed lead me to wonder that this monster, interest, has not devoured the whole human race."

It nearly has. And it's down to the last few bites.

A Call to Action

The strength of the United States lies not in its wealth or its military power but in the principles upon which it was founded. Will we uphold these principles, or will we allow the system to collapse under its own weight? The choice is ours—and the stakes have never been higher.

Economic Comparisons Across Time: What Are We Really Gaining?

In our modern era, we often assume we're better off than our ancestors simply because of the technological advancements we carry in our pockets—devices that double as entertainment hubs, tracking tools, and surveillance systems. Yet, many of us work multiple jobs just to afford these gadgets and cover basic living expenses. This raises the question: are we truly better off? Let's examine some examples from history to explore this notion further.

The Budget of an Average Family in 1905

An article I recently read highlighted the financial life of an average family in 1905. Back then, it wasn't necessary for both parents to work tirelessly just to cover taxes and mortgage payments while strangers raised their children. Instead, a single breadwinner—often an unskilled laborer earning a modest income—could support the entire household.

This laborer's yearly income was around $600, while total expenses, including housing, food, and clothing, amounted to just $300. Remarkably, the family could save half their income. This surplus allowed them to start businesses, help others, or invest without the need to borrow money or pay interest. Compare that to today, where even dual-income households often struggle to save anything after expenses.

The High Middle Ages: A Surprising Model of Work-Life Balance

During the High Middle Ages (11th to 13th centuries), workers in Europe had far more leisure time than we might imagine. Agricultural labor was concentrated in a seasonal window of 7-8 months, leaving 4-5 months for other pursuits. Many people used this time to volunteer for

community projects, such as constructing the grand cathedrals that now attract visitors from across the globe.

Some historians suggest that many workers during this period only worked three months out of the year, dedicating the rest of their time to communal activities or rest. Imagine a life where you worked two days a week and had five days off—an almost unthinkable luxury in today's economy, where even "weekends" are increasingly eroded.

And these people were happy. How do we know? Just look at the enduring beauty of those cathedrals. Their craftsmanship and dedication reflect a deep sense of purpose and community. Now ask yourself: are we happy today?

The Role of Debt and Usury in Modern Economics

Modern life is often defended with references to our conveniences—big-screen TVs, cars, and air travel. But these conveniences come at a steep cost, and it’s worth unpacking how the system works.

The products we buy often traverse complex supply chains involving numerous businesses: raw material extraction, refinement, manufacturing, distribution, and retail. Even if the final retailer is a small family business, the components of their inventory likely passed through a series of large companies. Each step in the chain adds its own costs, including the interest on borrowed money used to fund factories, pay workers, or finance inventory.

These layers of compounded interest inflate costs exponentially. For instance, a product that costs a penny to produce can easily end up selling for a dollar by the time it reaches the consumer. Why? Because every business in the chain adds interest-related expenses to their pricing, on top of taxes and profit margins.

The Erosion of Value Over Time

Consider this: in 1933, an ounce of gold was valued at $20. Today, in 2024, that same ounce is worth over $2,000. A dollar now buys what a penny once could, illustrating how inflation and compounded costs have eroded purchasing power.

As wages struggle to keep pace with the cost of living, the gap widens. Companies and their suppliers often operate under crushing debt, funneling much of their revenue into interest payments. This results in suppressed wages for workers and inflated prices for consumers. If businesses weren’t burdened by such debts, wages could be significantly higher, and goods far more affordable.

A Sobering Reflection

We often judge progress by material advancements, but a closer look at history reveals that quality of life encompasses much more than possessions. While our ancestors enjoyed simpler lives with less debt, more leisure, and stronger communities, we’ve traded those advantages for the trappings of modernity—often at the cost of our happiness and well-being.

As we marvel at our conveniences, it's worth asking: are we truly better off? Or have we allowed a debt-based monetary system to strip away much of what makes life meaningful?

Usury and the Global Economic System: A Vision of an Alternate Future

Under the old Common Law, governments were limited in their ability to intervene in the lives of individuals unless harm was caused, whether intentional (criminal) or unintentional (tort). Today, however, the unchecked influence of the global banking syndicate raises profound concerns about how far we have strayed from those principles. The financial elite, acting as modern-day lords of usury, seem to extract the life and energy from humanity at large.

A World Deprived of Its Wealth

Many people fail to grasp the magnitude of wealth accumulated by humanity over the centuries—only to see it siphoned away by a small class of global predators. This has left the average family worse off today, even with two working parents, than they were during the 1950s and 1960s when a single income often sufficed. Without the systemic theft and destruction orchestrated by national and global leaders, our collective standard of living could be far higher.

"We have been bought and paid for—with nothing."

Imagining a World Without the Usury Cartel

What might life be like if this exploitative system were dismantled? Let's explore some possibilities:

Economic Liberation and Full Employment: Full employment could become the norm, with most individuals able to meet their needs while working less than half the hours they currently do. Families might routinely save half of their income, making early retirement—perhaps even before age 40—a reality, allowing people to enjoy vibrant, adventurous lives while still in their prime.

Technological Advancements for All: Wealthy individuals might still enjoy luxuries, such as vehicles capable of vertical takeoff and cross-country flights at 400 mph, landing directly in their hosts' driveways. Middle-class families might experience similar technological marvels, albeit at a slower pace, traveling at 200 mph with a few additional fuel stops. Meanwhile, nations currently mired in poverty could rapidly elevate their quality of life to match what we now call "first-world" standards. While the adoption of cutting-edge technology might take longer, these regions could achieve parity within decades.

Global Prosperity: Laugh if you will, but such a future is within reach if humanity were no longer burdened by "swimming upstream against a strong current" created by financial exploitation. The exponential growth of technology holds immense potential to improve lives worldwide. Yet, rather than share these advancements, the ruling elite hoard these benefits, using technology to construct digital prisons for the masses, that entrench their power and secure their legacy for generations to come.

The Hidden Costs of Usury

Even those who avoid incurring personal debt are not immune to this system's reach. Much of their labor, energy, and vitality is still siphoned off by a shadowy syndicate operating behind the facade of governments and corporations. This entity, enabled by elected leaders either complicit or silenced, perpetuates a vast and unrelenting robbery—akin to the Mafia but on a global scale.

The exact size of this cabal remains elusive, shrouded in secrecy. Estimates range from a few hundred to many thousands, though the precise number is less important than the influence they wield. Some refer to them as the "Committee of 300" or by other interchangeable names designed to obscure their identity.

Breaking Free from the Syndicate

The system is not an unchangeable force of nature; it is a human construct maintained by a combination of secrecy, complicity, and coercion. Imagining an alternate world—one where technological progress benefits all, economic freedom is a reality, and wealth is equitably distributed—is not just an exercise in fantasy. It is a reminder of what could be achieved if the shackles of financial exploitation were broken.

The question remains: how long will we tolerate this theft of our shared future, and what will it take to reclaim it?

Global Power Dynamics: Separating Reality from Perception

Under the guise of modern social and political discourse, many portray the struggle of our times as the "99% versus the 1%." Yet, a closer examination reveals that the true concentration of global power rests not with the wealthiest 1%, but with an even smaller, almost infinitesimal elite—approximately 300 individuals among a global population of 8 billion, or a mere 0.000375%.

For those facing hardship and struggling to survive, the enemy is not your neighbor or local professionals. The doctor in the wealthier neighborhood, working 100-hour weeks and risking a stress-induced heart attack in their 50s, is not your oppressor. Neither is the plumber who spent decades building a successful business with grit and determination. These individuals have paid their dues and earned their position through hard work, often enduring significant personal sacrifices. Any person you can meet face-to-face—whether a banker, a small business owner, or a professional—is part of the same system as you. They are not the architects of your pain, and there is no justification for withholding kindness or compassion from those you encounter.

The Invisible Controllers

The true architects of global systems—the elite controllers—operate from the shadows. They view the internet, with its capacity to democratize information, as a catastrophic miscalculation. In their view, the open flow of information threatens the carefully constructed narratives that sustain their power. As awareness grows, frustration among the populace intensifies, and many are "mad as hell" and increasingly unwilling to tolerate the status quo.

The Elite Agenda and Systemic Collapse

These power brokers recognize that the current financial and social systems are on the verge of collapse. Yet they are not passively awaiting the inevitable; they are actively engineering the transition to a new, more controlled framework. A chaotic and unplanned collapse could discredit their authority, risking widespread refusal to accept the new system. Consequently, they are expediting efforts to implement their replacement—a system designed to micromanage and control every facet of human life.

Having long operated in secrecy; these elites now seem emboldened by their perceived proximity to achieving their goals. Their plans, once hidden, but now openly discussed in speeches and forums, often meet with public indifference. The chilling reality is that their objectives include a dramatic reduction in global population—by as much as 85–94%—a fact they discuss openly for those willing to listen.

Ideological Foundations: Malthusian and Marxist

At their core, these elites subscribe to a blend of Malthusian and Marxist ideologies. Malthusianism holds that "useless eaters" are consuming resources that should be reserved for the privileged few—an outlook that devalues human life. Meanwhile, their version of Marxism eschews equality in favor of a bifurcated society: a thin stratum of elites who own everything and dictate all rules, and a vast, disenfranchised underclass stripped of property, rights, and autonomy. Public initiatives and proclamations from gatherings like the World Economic Forum may sound noble but serve as veneers to mask their true intentions: consolidating power under the guise of public welfare.

As Catherine Austin Fitts has explained, the draining of pension funds and obliteration of retirement savings necessitates a radical reduction in the population to prevent systemic collapse. This "financial coup d'état" aligns with the broader agenda of global control.

Manipulating Narratives: The Climate Alarmism Example

One striking example of their narrative control lies in the realm of climate change. As Zbigniew Brzezinski remarked in 2008, controlling the masses has become exponentially more difficult than eliminating them—a stark reality that underscores the power dynamics at play. Climate alarmism, framed as a moral and scientific crusade, has become a religion unto itself. Dr. Patrick Moore, Greenpeace co-founder, critiques this dogma as relying on "evidence" generated by models designed to produce predetermined conclusions. Critical inquiry is suppressed, dissenters are branded as deniers, and "The Science" has been elevated to an unquestionable deity.

This blind adherence mirrors medieval religious structures, where only ordained "high priests" were deemed qualified to interpret sacred texts. Today's "climate high priests" demand uncritical faith, not in pursuit of environmental salvation, but as a pretext for centralized control over every aspect of life.

Awakening to Reality

The battle is not against neighbors or local professionals, but against an entrenched elite whose influence transcends national borders. By questioning the narratives they propagate and refusing to yield to fear, individuals can reclaim their agency. Awareness is the first step toward dismantling the systems that perpetuate inequality and control. The challenge lies in recognizing the true nature of the forces at play and uniting to build a future rooted in liberty, justice, and shared humanity.

The Ultimate Resource and Global Challenges

In *The Ultimate Resource*, Julian Simon asserts:
"Adding more people causes problems, but people are also the means to solve these problems. The main fuel to speed the world's progress is our stock of knowledge. The brakes are our lack of imagination and unsound social regulations of these activities. The ultimate resource is people, especially skilled, spirited, and hopeful young people endowed with liberty, who will exert their wills and imaginations for their own benefits, and so inevitably will they benefit the rest of us as well."

Simon's words remind us of the inherent potential of humanity to overcome challenges, yet current events suggest those in power are squandering this resource, steering nations toward chaos.

American Foreign Policy and National Interests

Dr. Joseph Sansone writes:
"It does not appear that those running American foreign policy have the national interests of the United States in mind at all. If the purpose is to topple the United States by overextending its military resources, financially bankrupting it, and allowing a foreign invasion of its borders, then the plan is being executed well. Whoever has captured the U.S. government is totally insane and willing to create global chaos as well as domestic chaos, and apparently, start a world war."
(*Source: Substack*)

This sobering perspective highlights the risks posed by reckless foreign policies that prioritize destabilization over stability, leaving the nation vulnerable to both internal and external threats.

Agenda 2030: The Big Squeeze on Family Farms

Over 140,000 U.S. farms have disappeared in just five years, a staggering loss that reflects the dire plight of family farmers. Decades of economic pressures have escalated into an existential crisis, exacerbated by the UN's Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 initiatives. These agendas, coupled with restrictions on carbon- and nitrogen-based fertilizers, and the consolidation of the global food supply into the hands of six corporations, threaten the food chain itself.

Meanwhile, technocrats push unsustainable solutions like insect protein and genetically modified organisms, further endangering food security. The loss of family farms not only affects rural communities but also undermines the resilience of the entire food system.
(*Source: TN Editor, technocracy.news*)

The Threat of Central Bank Digital Currency (CBDC)

A world without cash is rapidly approaching. The proposed Central Bank Digital Currency (CBDC) system would replace traditional cash with fully digital transactions. While the current payment card system only checks for sufficient funds or fraud, a CBDC-based system could impose far more intrusive restrictions.

Imagine a system where your ability to pay for necessities hinges not only on your financial status but also on government approval of your speech or actions. A dissenting bumper sticker, a critical social media post, or a flagged purchase could result in the suspension of your funds, leaving you unable to pay for electricity, food, or transportation. Such power would enable authoritarian control on an unprecedented scale.

This dystopian vision of financial surveillance, backed by punitive measures, is a stark warning of the dangers of eliminating cash in favor of a fully digital currency system.

Climate Goals or Social Engineering?

Proposals to ban meat, dairy, and private car ownership under the guise of meeting green agenda goals are gaining traction. Fourteen U.S. cities have reportedly aligned with the World Economic Forum's (WEF) agenda to enforce such measures by 2030. These radical changes, justified by manipulated science, would impoverish and harm ordinary people while exempting elites from sacrifice.

Meat and dairy are essential for human nutrition, and private transportation remains vital for autonomy and livelihood. Proposals to restrict these necessities will likely cause widespread harm, even fatalities. Outrage over these plans often prompts public walk-backs, but the intent behind them is unmistakable: to restructure society to the detriment of the majority.

A Globalist Agenda for Control

Reiner Fuellmich, a lawyer and co-founder of the Corona Investigative Committee, exposes the overarching globalist agenda:
"This is to be achieved by creating as much worldwide chaos as possible—in the form of pandemics, wars (including civil wars), and natural disasters—so that the world population becomes convinced that national governments are overwhelmed, and only a world government can help."

The goal? To abolish cash, implement digital currency, and centralize control under a single global bank. Such a system would enable complete surveillance and control, redistributing wealth from the many to the few, reducing populations, and consolidating power under a totalitarian world government.
(*Source: Telegram: @realwideawakemedia*)

Resisting the Tyranny of Control

These developments reflect a broader push toward centralized control that erodes personal liberty and autonomy. From family farms to financial systems, the proposed changes aim to remake

society under the guise of progress. However, the ultimate resource—people—has the power to resist and reshape this trajectory. Humanity's ingenuity and resilience remain our strongest assets in opposing such overreach and preserving freedom.

This is a sentiment that resonates when we consider the current state of political discourse and government control. Some individuals, brimming with more passion than prudence, entertain the idea that an armed rebellion or a "Civil War 2" would restore freedom. Such thoughts are misguided and perilous. Pursuing such a path would hand the powers-that-be a pretext to impose martial law, orchestrate mass arrests under fabricated charges, and convict dissidents in kangaroo courts, consigning them to indefinite imprisonment.

If such a scenario unfolded, many local police might abandon their posts, prioritizing the safety of their own families. Most officers, driven by morals and conscience, would likely refuse orders to conduct door-to-door gun confiscations or enforce blatantly unconstitutional mandates. Others might act out of self-preservation, harboring enough reverence for justice—or fear of public backlash—to reject such orders.

This potential unraveling highlights a critical truth: if the upper echelons of government ever "go rogue," local law enforcement could serve as a community's last line of defense. This underscores the importance of building positive relationships with local police, rather than undermining or defunding them, as seen in many left-leaning cities. Such misguided policies alienate officers and weaken community safety. When tyranny emanates from centralized powers—like the "District of Columbia corporation"—local law enforcement may be all that stands between citizens and despotism. The book *The Doctrine of the Lesser Magistrates* explores how local officials can act as a buffer against higher levels of government when those authorities abandon morality and justice.

The Movement to Undermine Local Law Enforcement

It's no coincidence that a movement to "defund the police," often financed by foreign billionaires, has swept through certain cities. Simultaneously, the U.S. Capitol Police—the enforcement arm of the District of Columbia—has been quietly establishing offices across the country. Many Americans are familiar with the *Posse Comitatus Act of 1878,* which prohibits the use of military forces for domestic law enforcement. However, within the 10-mile square of the District of Columbia, Congress has the authority to pass any laws it deems fit, granting it near-dictatorial powers in that limited jurisdiction.

This dichotomy explains the push to diminish local, accountable police forces in favor of centralized, federalized law enforcement under the Capitol Police or similar entities. This shift effectively circumvents *Posse Comitatus,* consolidating power in the hands of those who would use it to suppress dissent.

As Thomas Jefferson wisely warned, "In questions of power then, let no more be heard of confidence in man, but bind him down from mischief by the chains of the Constitution."

The Threat from Within

Meanwhile, the foreign-controlled corporate regime has allowed millions of military-aged males to flood across U.S. borders under the guise of seeking asylum. Official narratives describe them as "desperate and starving" South Americans, yet many are clean-cut young men wearing identical new clothes and backpacks—eerily reminiscent of military soldiers in civilian disguise. Some may indeed be soldiers, potentially from hostile nations like China, positioned strategically under the guise of migration. Others include violent gang members released from South American prisons and encouraged to cross the border to sow chaos.

The past administration's policies that started in 2021 —offering these individuals free money, housing, and healthcare—raise serious questions. Should a rebellion arise and local police or military refuse to enforce unjust orders against their fellow citizens, these criminal elements could be armed and mobilized to act as enforcers for an oppressive regime.

A Cautionary Tale

While owning a rifle for self-defense is prudent, especially against the potential threat of organized criminal gangs, it is unwise and counterproductive to openly discuss plans to rebel against the corporate government. Such rhetoric invites scrutiny and makes individuals easy targets for government reprisal. History shows that provocateurs often infiltrate citizen militia groups, inciting violence to entrap participants and justify crackdowns.

The prudent course of action is preparation and vigilance—not reckless bravado. The best defense against tyranny lies in community strength, lawful resistance, and adherence to constitutional principles.

The elites don’t need armies of officers or soldiers willing to confront rebels directly. Instead, they can cut off access to money and banking, starving dissidents and turning them into societal outcasts. Few would have the resources to endure such isolation for more than a year or two. Eventually, the regime would devise some underhanded means to ambush and eliminate them—perhaps orchestrating events to appear as random criminal acts, like a robbery gone wrong at the hands of a gang of illegal immigrants.

This war is not just physical; it is an information war and a spiritual battle. Fighting the conflicts of the last century won’t work. You wouldn’t bring a basketball to a football game, so don’t rely on outdated strategies. In this struggle, the first to break the law loses the moral high ground, the support of the uninformed public, their freedom, and perhaps their life. If your rights are violated, don’t resort to violence—at least, not yet. Instead, sue. If you’re willing to risk your life for freedom by taking up arms, surely you have the courage to wield a pen or a word processor. The law is on your side. More importantly, so is the supernatural power of God. The tyrants have neither.

If the courts become so corrupt that enforcing justice through legal channels becomes impossible, then the scenario changes—but it’s premature to speculate on that now.

Put the ruling class in a position where they are compelled to obey the law. Either they comply, and we regain our country, or they blatantly reveal themselves as criminals. If the latter happens,

make it undeniable. Publicly expose their lawlessness so even the previously uninformed cannot ignore the truth. Treat your fellow humans with the love of God, even those who unwittingly serve the enemy. Over time, the public—and the worker bees of the empire—will wake up and see the truth.

This principle is supported by the Supreme Court's ruling in **Ex parte Milligan, 71 U.S. 2 (1866)**:

"Neither the legislature nor any executive or judicial officer may disregard the provisions of the Constitution in case of emergency..."

Thus, **anyone** who declares the suspension of constitutionally guaranteed rights—such as the rights to travel freely, assemble peacefully, earn a living, or worship freely—makes war against the Constitution and the people of the United States. Such acts violate their constitutional oath and immediately forfeit their office and authority. Their proclamations may be disregarded without consequence. This applies to anyone, from a local official to the Governor or President.

Dying for one's country is honorable, but wouldn't it be better to live for it?

The old adage is true: **the pen is mightier than the sword.**

It's time for some good news—so cheer up.

Central Planning Is Futile

The World Economic Forum (WEF) cannot execute a plan for total world domination. History is littered with failed attempts at centralized control, from Soviet-era Five-Year Plans to the Federal Reserve's misguided models for "transitory inflation." The world is simply too complex, with too many moving parts, to allow large-scale outcomes to be planned or controlled effectively.

What central planners can do, however, is cause immense damage. They disrupt the plans of individuals and communities, derailing lives and ambitions that would otherwise succeed. For a time, their efforts can appear omnipotent—wreaking havoc through mechanisms like lockdowns, mandates, and vaccine policies. But their actual accomplishments rarely align with their intentions. If central planning worked as intended, we wouldn't see runaway inflation or chaotic interest rate hikes; we'd see carefully orchestrated solutions.

The truth is that no one is in control—and for the elites, that's terrifying.

We live in a chaotic world, but humans possess unique "superpowers": adaptability, the capacity to learn, and creative thinking. Individually, these traits allow anyone to rise above adversity. Collectively, they can overturn empires.

The bad guys won't win, though their actions may cause significant collateral damage. The good news is that you don't have to become a casualty.

Remedy is coming.

Chapter 16: Remedies – Example One

"If you don't know what your rights are, you don't have any."
– Supreme Court Justice Thurgood Marshall

Remedies in law can be classified as either private or public. **Private remedies** address individual needs—such as defending against a baseless criminal case brought by corrupt officials to harass and discredit a journalist or an opposition candidate. These remedies are essential when individuals are targeted unjustly, often to suppress dissent or conceal governmental misconduct.

On the other hand, **public remedies** serve the broader interest of society. For instance, initiating legal actions to remove corrupt politicians or mobilizing public awareness about systemic issues can create pressure for reform. Imagine if congressional and senatorial offices received thousands of calls daily, citing the facts about the foreign privately owned corporate nature of the government and demanding accountability. What if these truths spread online like an unstoppable wave, bypassing censorship? Could such a tidal shift spark change? History suggests it might—albeit gradually.

The Synergy of Remedies: Public and private remedies are interconnected. When public remedies are effective, corruption diminishes, reducing the need for private interventions. Conversely, when individuals pursue justice through private remedies, they can set legal precedents that benefit the collective. Over time, these precedents may reduce the need for others to fight similar battles, making remedies both private and public in nature.

Cultural Change Precedes Political Reform: As the adage goes, "Politics is downstream from culture." Shifting cultural understanding of principles like justice and freedom can preempt the need for exhaustive legal battles. When the public internalizes and advocates for these principles, the fight for justice becomes lighter, and the system may begin to self-correct.

Introducing Private Remedies: Among the remedies we'll explore, the most robust private remedies are for extreme cases—circumstances most people will hopefully never face. These remedies highlight how systemic issues can affect individuals profoundly and underscore the urgent need for widespread reform.

Case Studies and Examples

Elon Musk: Thanks to Elon Musk's efforts in restoring free speech on X (formerly Twitter), whistleblowers and citizen journalists have a platform to report truths that challenge power. During the lead-up to the 2024 election, Musk expressed legitimate concern that, if leftist forces prevailed, they would abuse legal mechanisms to target him. While his prominence might now shield him, other truth-tellers continue to face persecution for exposing the ruling class's misdeeds.

J6 Political Prisoners: Countless individuals remain victims of overreach, such as those still facing prosecution for alleged involvement in the January 6, 2021, Capitol breach. As of late 2024, arrests continue, with reports indicating a 43% increase in prosecutions this year alone. These prosecutions highlight ongoing systemic issues, even as some hope for relief through presidential pardons or broader systemic reform.

Other Targets of Systemic Overreach: Figures like Roger Ver and many others targeted by the so-called "deep state" illustrate a stark reality: innocence alone may not protect individuals from malicious prosecutions. For those facing these dire circumstances, understanding and using legal remedies can be a lifeline.

Looking Forward

While systemic reform could reduce the need for these remedies, a single election or policy change is unlikely to transform entrenched institutions overnight. Local and state prosecutors in ideologically polarized regions may continue to pursue unjust cases, even as national dynamics shift. Addressing these challenges requires both vigilance and advocacy.

Legal Insight: A Foundational Case: To understand the importance of these remedies, consider the landmark U.S. Supreme Court ruling in **Argersinger v. Hamlin** (1972):

"We hold, therefore, that absent a knowing and intelligent waiver, no person may be imprisoned for any offense, whether classified as petty, misdemeanor, or felony, unless he was represented by counsel at his trial.
Under the rule we announce today, every judge will know, when the trial of a misdemeanor starts, that no imprisonment may be imposed, even though local law permits it, unless the accused is represented by counsel."

What Does This Mean?

Can someone be convicted of any crime—no matter how heinous—and yet the court lacks authority to sentence them to prison if they were not represented by an attorney? The answer is yes, but with a few vicious catch-22s that require great wisdom and precision to navigate if one intends to use this ruling to assert their rights.

In establishing this rule, the Supreme Court acknowledges a fundamental principle re-stated several times in this work: the entity acting as the U.S. government today is, in fact, a private corporation, owned since 1944 by foreign interests that are at war with the American people. This admission underscores the corporation's real and lawful limitations.

The corporation, created in 1871, was a commercial entity designed to manage the business needs of governance. However, it could not and did not inherit or embody the full sovereign power of the people—power that the legitimate government was meant to wield on their behalf. This distinction was recognized much earlier by the Supreme Court in *Osborn v. Bank of the United States*, 22 U.S. 738; 9 Wheat. 738 (1819), which held that the political power of sovereignty cannot be transferred to a corporation by contract.

The truth is—they know. And despite appearances, they generally follow the law.

If you are found guilty of a crime, the system can imprison you—*if you consent to it*.

The late Supreme Court Chief Justice William H. Rehnquist once stated, “100% of the people in Federal or State Penitentiaries are there VOLUNTARILY.”

One way to unwittingly consent is by requesting an officer of the court to "represent" you—to act in your place, as if they were you.

The Role of Attorneys in the System

All attorneys are officers of the court, as are the judge, the prosecutor, and even the defense attorney. When you allow an attorney to represent you in a criminal case, an oversimplified but accurate way to put it is this: the attorney "becomes you" during the proceedings. By agreeing to this representation, you effectively consent to being prosecuted under the authority of that corporation. You surrender your rights and place your life in their hands, hoping for whatever mercy they choose to extend.

While the attorney may genuinely attempt to help you, the moment you consent to being “inside the matrix” (the corporation's jurisdiction), you lose the ability to challenge it as an outsider. The attorney operates within the system, under its rules, and under its control. If an attorney challenges the system too aggressively or too often, the corporation can revoke their license to practice law—a license that the system itself grants. This creates an inherent conflict of interest: your advocate's career and livelihood rest in the hands of the very system prosecuting you.

Given this reality, should it not concern you that your confidant and defender operates under such a constraint? Is that not reason enough to consider learning to defend yourself?

The Challenges of Self-Representation

The system does not make it easy for individuals to defend themselves. For example, consider these guidelines from a Florida court website, which outline instructions for judges when dealing with defendants who insist on defending themselves…

The Faretta Inquiry: Self-Representation and Judicial Oversight

FARETTA v. CALIFORNIA, 422 U.S. 806 (1975)

Under established legal precedent, when a defendant demands the right to self-representation, the court must first determine whether the defendant possesses the mental capacity to make an informed and intelligent waiver of their right to counsel. This evaluation mirrors the inquiry conducted when a defendant seeks to enter a plea in lieu of a jury trial. The court should consider factors such as the defendant's age, education, literacy, potential influence of drugs or alcohol, and whether the defendant has been adjudicated incompetent or is currently suffering from a mental disability.

Suggested Questions for the Defendant

To ensure the defendant understands the implications of self-representation, the court may ask the following:

Legal Knowledge and Experience

- Have you ever studied law?

- Have you ever represented yourself in a criminal action?

Understanding of Charges and Penalties

- Do you understand the charge(s) against you?
- Are you aware of the maximum penalty for each charge?
- Are you familiar with the specific legal elements of each charge?
- Do you realize that convictions on multiple charges may result in consecutive sentences (served one after another)?

Awareness of the Challenges of Self-Representation

- Do you realize that if you represent yourself, you are on your own? As the judge, I cannot provide advice, tell you how to try your case, or assist you in any way.

Knowledge of Court Rules and Evidence

- Are you familiar with the Florida Evidence Code and Florida case law?
- Do you realize that these govern the admissibility and presentation of evidence, and that you must comply with these rules?

Specific questions to assess knowledge of evidentiary and procedural rules might include:

- Do you know what *voir dire* means and how to conduct a *voir dire* examination?
- Do you understand the grounds for excusing a juror for cause?
- Do you understand objections such as *Neil* or *Slappy*?
- Do you know the definition of hearsay and the exceptions to the hearsay rule?
- Are you familiar with the best evidence rule and what constitutes proper impeachment?
- Do you understand when character evidence is admissible?
- Do you know when and how to make proper objections?
- Are you familiar with the procedure for moving for judgment of acquittal and the consequences of failing to do so?
- Do you know how to proffer evidence to protect the record for appeal?
- Do you know how to request a mistrial or the proper grounds for such a motion?
- Are you aware that failure to timely move for a mistrial may waive critical errors by the State or the court?
- Do you know how to request and object to jury instructions?

Understanding of Procedural Rules

- Are you familiar with the Florida Rules of Criminal Procedure?
- Do you understand that these rules govern the trial of a criminal action in court?

Judicial Warning to the Defendant

After completing the inquiry, the court should caution the defendant about the risks of self-representation, using language similar to the following:

"I must advise you that, in my opinion, you would be far better defended by a trained lawyer than by yourself. It is unwise to attempt self-representation. You lack familiarity with the law, court procedures, and the Rules of Evidence. I strongly urge you not to represent yourself.

In light of the penalties you may face if found guilty, and considering the complexities of representing yourself, is it still your desire to represent yourself and forgo your right to legal representation?"

By conducting a thorough Faretta inquiry, courts can ensure that defendants are fully aware of the significant challenges and potential consequences of self-representation, thereby safeguarding the fairness and integrity of the judicial process.

Retaining Your Rights in Court: Know Your Options

When facing the court, the decisions you make regarding your representation are crucial. One pivotal question to consider is: **Is your decision entirely voluntary?**

If the court finds that your decision is voluntary and informed, they might conclude something like this:

"I find that the defendant has knowingly and voluntarily waived their right to counsel. I will therefore permit the defendant to represent themselves."

Additionally, courts often remind defendants of this decision throughout proceedings, renewing the offer of legal counsel at critical stages.

But wait—doesn't this sound like intimidation?

The Trick Question

Consider the loaded inquiry: *"Is it still your desire to represent yourself and to give up your right to be represented by a lawyer?"*

The obvious response should be **NO**—and here's why.

This type of question underscores the importance of continuously asserting your rights. A defendant should explicitly inform the court that they are *not* waiving any rights at any point during the process. A firm statement could be something like:

"The Defendant does not waive any rights at any time. While the Defendant can afford counsel, they have not yet found representation willing to take the case on terms that align with the Defendant's needs. Therefore, the Defendant remains in want of counsel and does not waive their right to assistance of counsel, even if it becomes necessary to proceed without counsel."

This approach safeguards your constitutional rights and ensures the record reflects your position.

The Reality of Representation

Defending yourself means assuming total control over your case—a responsibility that no attorney can fully shoulder while preserving all your rights. While it may feel isolating, this does not mean you must stand entirely alone. There's a lesser-known legal provision called the "Next Friend," which allows someone to provide support without formally representing you.

Your Next Friend can sit at the defense table, offer suggestions, and provide moral support, but **you remain in control**. Unlike an attorney, a Next Friend does not represent you or compromise your autonomy.

The Constitutional Right to Counsel

The Constitution guarantees your right to the *assistance of counsel*. However, the court typically presents defendants with three options:

1. **Hire an attorney** to represent you.
2. **Accept court-appointed counsel** if you cannot afford to hire one.
3. **Represent yourself**—a decision that courts may interpret as waiving your right to counsel.

Here's the trap: By choosing to represent yourself, the court might record your decision as a waiver of your right to assistance of counsel, even if you didn't explicitly waive it. Without a loud and immediate objection, this assumption could go unchallenged and become irreversible.

Protecting Yourself: Say "None of the Above"

To retain your rights without falling into these traps, it is vital to clearly state your position and object to any misrepresentation of your intent. Assert that you are proceeding without waiving your rights, and hold the court accountable for respecting them.

By understanding your options and remaining vigilant, you can navigate the legal system without surrendering control or compromising your constitutional protections.

When faced with a legal battle, getting caught in one of the three traps—consent, representation, or procedural default—can leave you in a dire situation. The tactics and pressure used to force you into these traps are often underhanded and relentless. They might even insert statements into the official record that misrepresent your position, claiming you consented when you clearly and repeatedly did not. Never expect honesty from them.

To protect yourself, hire your own court reporter to document the proceedings. Do not rely solely on the court's official transcript, which may be tampered with or incomplete. Make an independent recording using your cellphone or another device to compare with the official transcript. There have been instances where crucial records needed for an appeal were conveniently "lost" or deemed unavailable. Standing up to such tactics requires unshakable resolve and courage—qualities not for the faint-hearted.

Representation: A Double-Edged Sword

When dealing with legal proceedings, maintain this principle: you intend to hire counsel, but only when you find counsel that aligns with your interests. This remains true even if the court insists on moving forward without delay.

Avoid falling into the trap of being "represented" by anyone—especially not by yourself. The term "self-representation" is a linguistic sleight of hand. You *are* yourself; you cannot "represent" yourself without inadvertently relinquishing rights. This trick often leaves you unprotected while simultaneously stripping you of the benefits of expert advocacy.

Instead, use this declaration to safeguard your position:

"I am not waiving any of my rights at any time, and I am not proceeding 'pro se.' Even though I can afford my own counsel, I have not yet secured counsel willing to handle this case according to my terms. Therefore, I remain in want of counsel and will not waive my right to counsel under any circumstances—even if it becomes necessary for the court to proceed with the case in my absence of counsel."

Memorize this. Repeat it. Get it on the record at every opportunity.

The Trial and Beyond: Allocution

After the trial concludes, if the verdict is guilty, the process moves to sentencing. Sentencing may occur immediately or at a later hearing. Between conviction and sentencing lies an essential opportunity called *Allocution.*

Allocution is your right to make a personal statement before sentencing. However, if the court suspects you might use Allocution to expose their procedural misconduct or assert your rights, they may deploy every trick—lawful or otherwise—to deny you this opportunity. Do not let them succeed. Remember, they can and will lie to you to trap you, while any dishonesty on your part will result in severe repercussions.

Understanding Allocution

Allocution is a formal statement made between conviction and sentencing. Judges typically use this moment to invite the defendant to explain their actions, ask for mercy, or provide mitigating information. As a defendant, your Allocution statement can serve multiple purposes: requesting leniency, apologizing, or highlighting judicial errors, such as jurisdictional overreach.

A well-prepared Allocution statement can be presented both verbally and in writing. Doing both ensures a stronger record. Your statement might even demonstrate that the court lacks jurisdiction to impose specific penalties, as established in rulings like *Argersinger v. Hamlin.*

Preserving Your Rights

If the court proceeds with sentencing despite your objections and without proper representation, your clear and documented refusal to waive your rights forms the foundation for an appeal. Ensure that:

- You have consistently and loudly asserted your rights.
- You objected to any attempt to misrepresent your consent or waiver of rights.
- You documented every instance where your rights were compromised or ignored.

Such diligence can establish grounds for a timely appeal if the court issues an unjust sentence.

Fighting Back: The Faretta Standard

To effectively fight your case, familiarize yourself with the requirements laid out in the *Faretta* inquiries, such as those found on the Florida judges' site. These inquiries cover essential knowledge for self-defense in court, including procedural rules and evidence handling. Mastery of these factors significantly increases your chances of success, either during the trial or on appeal.

Judge Alger Fee clarified in **U.S. v. Johnson** (76 F. Supp. 538) that, “Your Rights are neither accorded to the passive resistant, nor to the person indifferent thereto... Your Rights cannot be claimed by attorney or solicitor... and are only valid when insisted upon by a BELLIGERENT claimant in person... One who is persuaded by honeyed words or moral suasion to testify or produce documents, simply loses the protection of your Rights.”

Summary

The road to justice is not easy. It demands meticulous preparation, unwavering resolve, and a thorough understanding of your rights. By standing firm and remaining vigilant, you can navigate the treacherous waters of the legal system and, with perseverance, prevail.

Today, however, we find ourselves under the rule of what can only be described as a corporate “fake government.” This illegitimate entity, increasingly overtaken by power-hungry tyrants, uses baseless charges to destroy political opponents and suppress dissent. Journalists, activists, candidates, and free speech advocates are being targeted with fabricated charges at an alarming rate. This trend underscores the need to restore balance and justice in the legal system.

The foundation of this argument is simple: the government has openly admitted it lacks the authority to imprison people without their consent. This admission is a glaring acknowledgment of their corporate nature. The original, legitimate government of this nation prosecuted real crimes—offenses like theft, assault, and murder—not fabricated charges designed to silence critics.

A Note on Real Crimes and Justice

This discussion of legal remedies is not intended by the author, to be used by someone who has committed a genuine crime such as rape, robbery, or murder. However, it is worth noting the

moral dilemma faced by individuals pushed to the brink by the system. For instance, a parent who retaliates against the perpetrator of a heinous crime against their child might evoke a different moral response compared to a cold-blooded criminal.

If you have committed a real crime, the safer route is to accept accountability and face the consequences within the existing legal framework. Attempting to evade punishment through procedural tactics could expose you to greater risks, such as retaliation from your victim's family, who might also circumvent the system using these same procedures. In such cases, prison might ironically be the safer place. As the saying goes: "Play stupid games, win stupid prizes."

Insights from Paul Craig Roberts

Paul Craig Roberts, a former Assistant Secretary of the U.S. Treasury and associate editor of **The Wall Street Journal**, offers a compelling critique of the legal system in his article, **America's Corrupt Institutions** (published August 28, 2014, on PaulCraigRoberts.org). His decades of reporting on prosecutorial abuse culminated in **The Tyranny of Good Intentions**, co-authored with Lawrence Stratton, which documents how Americans have lost the protection of the law.

Roberts reveals the extent of corruption: "Only about 4% of federal felony cases go to trial. Almost all—96%—are settled by negotiated plea bargains." While some see plea bargains as a lenient escape for criminals, Roberts argues they are primarily tools for coercion. Innocent defendants, overwhelmed by piled-on charges and the system's hostility, are pressured into pleading guilty rather than enduring the near-impossible odds of acquittal.

Prosecutors no longer pursue justice; instead, they pursue conviction rates. They condone sloppy police work, suppress exculpatory evidence, and even suborn perjury, all with the complicity of judges. The result is a system designed to minimize effort and maximize convictions, often at the expense of the innocent.

Conclusion

The erosion of legal equity in the United States is a symptom of deeper corruption within its institutions. The use of coercive tactics, plea bargains, and baseless charges highlights the necessity for a vigilant and informed citizenry. As history shows, rights are not freely given; they must be demanded and defended with resolve.

The Failures of the Criminal Justice System and the Erosion of Individual Rights

In some state and local courts, it is still occasionally possible to receive a trial approaching fairness—if you can afford a well-connected attorney. However, even outside the federal system, the deck is often stacked against defendants. The privatization of prisons compounds this issue. Private prisons, which thrive on high incarceration rates to maintain profitability, also extend their influence to juvenile detention centers. In one notorious example, two Pennsylvania judges were convicted for accepting bribes from private detention facilities in exchange for sentencing juveniles, many of whom committed minor or questionable offenses.

The pervasive use of plea bargains is another symptom of a broken system. Judges prefer plea deals because they expedite cases, clearing congested court dockets and minimizing their

workload. Yet plea bargains often amount to coerced self-incrimination. Defendants are pressured to admit guilt to avoid the harsher penalties that typically accompany a jury conviction. This pressure applies equally to the innocent, creating an environment where the truth is secondary to efficiency.

The harsh reality is that in the American criminal justice system, defendants are expected to convict themselves. Defense attorneys frequently encourage plea deals, knowing that trials are resource-intensive and that the system's bias against defendants often makes acquittal unlikely. Prosecutors, focused on maintaining high conviction rates to bolster their careers, rarely consider a defendant's innocence. The psychological toll on defendants, coupled with a system rigged against them, leaves many feeling that their only choice is to accept a deal, regardless of their guilt or innocence.

Police practices further exacerbate these injustices. Knowing that only a fraction of cases go to trial, law enforcement officers are often emboldened to present insufficient or questionable evidence. They may target individuals with prior criminal records, offering them up as perpetrators without rigorous investigation. This practice contributes to high recidivism rates and undermines the principle of justice.

The Culture of Violence in Policing

The problems extend beyond the courtroom to the very culture of law enforcement. Many acts of violence committed by police stem from systemic issues rather than isolated misconduct. While it is well-documented that individuals with bullying tendencies or psychopathic traits are drawn to the authority of a police badge, this alone does not explain the scale of the problem. Police training, which often frames the public as adversaries, fosters an "us versus them" mentality. Officers are taught to use force preemptively, subduing suspects before questioning them in controlled environments. This approach places innocent individuals at significant risk during encounters with law enforcement.

Governments at all levels share responsibility for this crisis. By militarizing police forces and removing barriers to the use of excessive force, they have created a culture of impunity. Former officers have reported leaving the profession because they could not reconcile their principles with the ingrained culture of violence within police departments. Reforming this culture is a monumental challenge, and as one observer put it, achieving meaningful change seems unlikely without sustained public pressure and accountability.

The Bigger Picture: Government Overreach and Corporate Influence

The broader implications of these systemic failures are troubling. The American government, intended to serve and protect its citizens, has been undermined by privatization and corporate influence. When a private corporation driven by profit motives supplants public governance, abuses of power are inevitable. The criminal justice system, from plea bargains to policing, reflects this dynamic.

If you find yourself facing unjust charges for a non-crime—whether exposing inconvenient truths or resisting authoritarian overreach—it is crucial to understand the stakes. A significant portion of defendants accept plea bargains not because they are guilty, but because they feel they

have no other option. If even a fraction of the 96% who plead guilty chose to fight instead, the system could be forced to confront its dysfunction. Collective resistance, though difficult, might be the only path to meaningful reform.

The failures of the criminal justice system are vast and interconnected, and addressing them requires a societal reckoning. While detailed analysis of every issue would fill volumes, the underlying themes are clear: unchecked government overreach, privatization, and a culture of violence have eroded the principles of justice and fairness. These issues demand attention, not just for the sake of individuals caught in the system, but for the future of a society that values freedom and accountability.

For practical guidance on navigating encounters with law enforcement, resources like this Quora article offer useful insights. https://www.quora.com/How-do-you-handle-a-call-to-the-police-if-you-shoot-someone-who-breaks-into-your-house/answer/Dan-17454

While the suggestion to "lawyer up" reflects the current reality, it also underscores the need for systemic change. Until these injustices are addressed, we must remain vigilant and prepared to challenge a system that too often serves power rather than justice.

Any government—or worse, a private, foreign-owned corporation masquerading as a government—that engages in the abuses just discussed, and treating people defending themselves against home invasions as if they were the criminals who belong in jail, must either undergo serious reform, or be consigned to the scrap heap of history.

The First Rule of Remedy: Do Not Underestimate the Power of Your Beliefs

Who Are You, and Who Are They?

The starting point for understanding any relationship is outlined by **Team Law's "Standard for Review"**:

Understand the parties involved (from their origins):

- Begin by understanding yourself (Genesis 1:26–29 offers a foundation).
- Next, uncover the true nature of the other parties.

Examine the historical and environmental context of the relationship.
Only then should you study how applicable laws affect the relationship.

After completing these steps:

4. **Review the details of the relationship itself**, including the terms and conditions, using what you learned from the prior steps.

Reference: Team Law - Standard for Review https://teamlaw.net/s4rPopUp.htm

Though these principles may appear straightforward, they form the bedrock of everything:

Your nature as a child of God.
The nature of the trust established by the Social Security Administration.

- **The critical importance of ensuring you are not presumed to be a general partner of that trust.** When such a presumption is made, they assume authority to act against you without accountability.
- **The true nature of the corporate "government."** This entity lacks the lawful authority of the original jurisdiction government but operates as if it holds those powers. Without knowledge of the law, you cannot stop them—and they will proceed unchecked.

Understanding these foundational truths enables you to apply them to specific situations, fact patterns, and actions to avoid unjust subjugation.

Practical Application: Civil and Criminal Cases

In Civil Cases:

It is highly likely that the "defendant" is not you but the trust created by the Social Security Administration. A key indicator is if the name of the defendant is written in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS. This signifies the name of the trust, not your name.

In Criminal Cases:

The same trust may also be the "defendant," but careful review is required to determine if this is true in your case. Be aware: if "they" know you are wise to their tactics, they may attempt to confuse or mislead you. As covered earlier, non-human contractual business entities such as trusts, partnerships, and corporations, cannot have criminal intent, so the punishment for such intent would fall on the man or woman responsible for such intent.

Due to the infinite variations in fact patterns, not every scenario can be addressed here.

A Necessary Disclaimer

As always, I assert my God-given right, protected by the First Amendment, to freely write and share these thoughts. However, **none of this constitutes legal advice.** I do not know your specific situation, and it is crucial that you verify any course of action as the right one for your circumstances. Ultimately, you are the one who will be held accountable for your decisions.

Chapter 17: Remedies – Team Law

Under the old Common Law, government intervention in personal lives was strictly limited to cases where someone caused harm—whether intentional (criminal) or unintentional (tort). This principle underpinned the foundation of the Constitution and the Bill of Rights, designed to define and constrain government authority. Against this backdrop, Chapter 17 explores the remedies available when government actions exceed their lawful bounds, spotlighting the work of Team Law.

What is Team Law?

Team Law is a self-help educational organization founded by Eric W. Madsen in Colorado during the early 1990s. For over 30 years, it has been dedicated to empowering individuals to:

Learn how to learn the law.
Apply the law effectively.
Save themselves, their country, and even the world.

As a non-profit organization supported by donations and run entirely by volunteers, Team Law is not motivated by profit but by a vision of informed citizenry. Its mission reflects the fundamental truth that all authority in law and government originates from the people. Even after delegating authority to the government through the Constitution, "We the People" retain ultimate responsibility for ensuring that power is exercised within constitutional limits. As articulated in *Yick Wo v. Hopkins* (118 U.S. 356, 370 (1886)):

"The only way for the people to make sure the government uses that authority within the bounds allowed is to know the law."

This means that understanding the law is not just a civic duty but a practical necessity—without firsthand knowledge of the law, one cannot be certain of compliance.

The Uphill Battle for Awareness

Despite Team Law's noble mission, its message faces significant challenges in gaining traction. Mainstream media and dominant social media platforms, which have become the de facto "town square," often marginalize or suppress perspectives that challenge the status quo. These platforms, bolstered by influential forces, aim to stifle exposure of historical truths and suppress awareness of the tools citizens can use to hold government accountable.

As a result, disseminating these critical insights feels like swimming upstream against the rapids of a raging river. The progress has been slow: after three decades, perhaps only 1 in 100 Americans—or maybe even fewer—truly understand their rights and how to defend them. This lack of widespread awareness underscores the dire state of civic engagement and accountability in the country today.

Eric W. Madsen's Vision

In Eric Madsen's own words, the work of Team Law revolves around education and empowerment:

“Regardless of who you are, you are required to know the law for two reasons:

Because all authority in law and government comes from the people, even after we grant authority to the government (through the Constitution), we remain responsible for that which we so granted.

Because if a law applies to you, it is impossible to know that you are complying with that law unless you know, firsthand, what the law is.”

The principles championed by Team Law resonate deeply with the foundation of our nation's legal and governmental systems. They remind us that governance is not a one-way street but a shared responsibility. By learning, understanding, and applying the law, individuals can reclaim their role as active participants in shaping the course of their communities, their nation, and the world.

Though the road has been challenging, Team Law's commitment to empowering citizens with the tools to hold government accountable is more critical now than ever. In a time where the rights and responsibilities of "We the People" are too often overshadowed, Team Law provides a beacon of hope and a call to action for those ready to rise to the occasion.

In today’s society, most people know little about the law or the true history of our nation. Instead, they rely on others to dictate their actions and beliefs. Consequently, regardless of their actual rights, responsibilities, or the true nature of their sovereignty, they remain subservient to those they depend upon for guidance. This ignorance of the law and the nature of their relationships makes the people easily controlled and manipulated by others.

If the people were to learn the law and its history, they could:

- Recognize humanity’s sovereign nature;
- Secure the original Constitutional Republic form of government;
- Preserve the Constitution and its laws;
- Ensure that future generations learn and understand the law;
- Safeguard the accuracy of our nation’s history;
- Inspire innovation and industry;
- Cultivate wealth that remains under the control of the people.

In response to this critical need for education and empowerment, **Team Law** was founded. Its mission is to awaken the public to the necessity of understanding the law and to provide the tools for learning it firsthand. By doing so, we can peacefully and lawfully reclaim our nation’s founding principles—ensuring life, liberty, property, and the pursuit of happiness, as intended by the framers of the Constitution.

Eric was one of the greatest legal minds the United States has ever produced—a man who would have made an extraordinary Supreme Court Justice. Remarkably, Eric did not attend a formal "law school." Instead, he was self-taught, following the tradition of great legal minds like President Abraham Lincoln and many others.

Historically, numerous U.S. Supreme Court Justices did not graduate from law school. Many received their legal education through apprenticeships or "reading law" rather than attending formal institutions. Of the 114 justices appointed to the Supreme Court, 47 were self-taught or trained through apprenticeship, and 18 attended some law school but did not complete a degree. This practice was common in the early days of the Republic, before modern law schools became the standard path to a legal career.

Yet, since the takeover of the District of Columbia corporation by foreign bankers in 1944, there has been a stark change: not a single Supreme Court Justice appointed afterward has followed the historic tradition of apprenticeship or self-education. This is no coincidence.

The original design of the United States of America never envisioned that those seeking to assist others with legal challenges would need permission from a foreign-aligned organization like the "bar association." This association, linked to the British government, against which our ancestors fought in 1776—should not be controlling the legal profession in a free Republic—but the legal system of a private foreign corporation controlled by British bankers is another story.

Why You Should Care About These Issues

The purpose of this writing is to bring clarity to the concepts taught by Team Law and to:

1. **Raise Awareness:** Help everyone understand why these issues matter. The key to change lies in widespread public interest. Only when enough people grasp both the personal benefits—“what’s in it for me”—and the profound dangers we face as a nation if ignorance persists, can we achieve the critical momentum needed for meaningful change.
2. **Simplify Complex Ideas:** Present these concepts in straightforward terms, making them accessible to those unfamiliar with law or politics.
3. **Encourage Engagement:** Address the challenge where many stumble upon Team Law’s website, skim a little, and move on—unaware that this knowledge could literally save our nation. This writing aims to inspire a deeper exploration.

Remembering Eric Madsen

Eric Madsen, a driving force behind Team Law, passed away on July 24, 2024. For nearly a decade, Eric had faced serious health challenges. Though his recent surgeries seemed promising, giving us hope that he was on the mend, something unexpected went wrong. His passing was sudden, leaving a profound sense of loss among those he inspired.

Team Law’s mission now rests in the hands of dedicated unpaid volunteers, many of whom studied under Eric for 10 to 20 years. While the website needs updates—especially the front page addressing recent events—the vast majority of its material remains timeless. These truths, relevant 200 years ago, will still resonate 200 years from now—assuming humanity preserves the Earth that long.

The transition feels daunting. The closest analogy, albeit imperfect, is what the apostles might have felt after Jesus entrusted them with continuing His mission: “Tag, you’re it!” And then He was gone.

How You Can Get Involved

If you are interested in learning more, here are the next steps:

1. **Read More Here:** This document contains additional summaries of the most crucial concepts.
2. **Explore the Website:** Visit teamlaw.net and review the major sections listed in the menu on the left.
3. **Engage in the Open Forum:** Create an account, browse previously answered questions, and post your own if you don’t find what you’re looking for.
4. **Participate in Conference Calls:** Join discussions via the "Conference Calls" menu option. Before asking questions on a call, please finish reading this work, and then read the available materials on the Team Law site, to ensure you’re up to speed. This helps streamline discussions for everyone.
5. **Join the Telegram Group:** Set up a Telegram account, typically easiest via your phone, and then visit this link (https://t.me/teamlawnet) in your browser.

By taking these steps, you can join a community dedicated to preserving the knowledge and principles essential for saving our nation.

Chapter 18: Remedies – Public

“If destruction be our lot, we must ourselves be its author and finisher. As a nation of freemen, we must live through all time, or die by suicide.”
– Abraham Lincoln, January 27, 1838.

"We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. … When a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their Right, it is their Duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future Security."
– The Declaration of Independence

Yet, we do not need a new government – we need our old government restored.

We need our original government, brought to life again.

"We the people are the rightful masters of both Congress and the courts, not to overthrow the Constitution but to overthrow the men who pervert the Constitution."
– Abraham Lincoln

President Trump – CEO of the private corporate "government" based in the District of Columbia faces a significant challenge. His publicly stated intentions align with what the majority of the American people desire, yet they stand in direct conflict with the interests of the foreign owners of that corporation.

First, they tried to jail him. Then, they attempted to kill him. Now, they maneuver to surround him with advisors and subordinates who will undermine the people's agenda. If "We the People" truly want "the swamp drained," our pressure must be relentless. We must stand with those who fight for what is right, pledging our lives, fortunes, and sacred honor.

For President Trump to be empowered to act in the best interest of the people, an overwhelming majority must be fully informed of the historical facts outlined here. We must stand behind him when he follows our will and demand, with unwavering resolve, that the necessary reforms are implemented. The bankers and elites must understand that the majority of Americans will no longer tolerate the criminal status quo.

Many Americans imagine tyranny as something overt – akin to third-world dictatorships, where military generals seize power, sending soldiers to control media outlets at gunpoint. While such tyranny is real, it is not the only form.

There exists a more insidious kind of tyranny: financial tyranny. Here, "government" does not need to wield overt force over the press because those with the money own both the media and

the corporate government itself. These shadowy figures manipulate what the press publishes and control the actions of the corporate government. This form of tyranny hides in plain sight, suppressing truth and waging war against the people, all while the mainstream media and censored social media cover up their schemes. This must end.

As noted in Chapter 6, a quote bears repeating:

"The powers of financial capitalism had a far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences."
– Carroll Quigley, *Tragedy and Hope: A History of the World in Our Time* (1966)

If we wish to avoid becoming slaves and mere "lab rats" for the trillionaires' grotesque social experiments – only to be discarded when deemed expendable – electing the "Red Team" over the "Blue Team" is only the beginning. It does not address the deeper issue: the government the public perceives as legitimate is, in reality, a privately owned foreign corporation waging war on the American people.

By the Grace of God, the destruction of the true America may have been delayed. This reprieve gives "We the People" another chance to awaken, recognize the tyranny, and confront the real issues at hand.

Recently from General Flynn

Fellow patriots, just another eye-opener about what "our government" has been doing in our name – the following is a quote from General Flynn's Substack channel:

… presented here is an overview of a group of CIA Operations and Projects, as best as can be understood from public sources. (here is only the first 2; visit link after for the rest):

Project MKUltra (1953-72)

MK-Ultra involved "hundreds of clandestine experiments — sometimes on unwitting U.S. citizens — to assess the potential use of LSD and other drugs for mind control, information gathering and psychological torture." The program involved more than 150 human experiments using psychedelic drugs, paralytics, and electroshock therapy, often without consent, which were conducted at universities, hospitals, and prisons in the United States and Canada. One part of MKUltra was "Operation Midnight Climax" where government-employed prostitutes lured unsuspecting men to CIA "safe houses" to be watched and recorded while drug experiments took place. MKUltra and successor projects ran until mid-1972, were alleged by the **New York Times** in 1974, were confirmed in the 1975 Church Committee and Gerald Ford's "President's Commission on CIA Activities within the United States" (Rockefeller Commission) investigations, and were the focus of 1977 Congressional hearings.

Operation PBSuccess (1954)

An American multinational corporation, United Fruit Company, "controlled 42 percent of Guatemala's land, over two-thirds of its exports, and even its telephone and telegraph systems" and prospered from decades of economic exploitation. In the 1940s, United Fruit's position was threatened by a new democratically elected government, after which the company persuaded the Eisenhower Administration that the new Guatemalan government was a dangerous Communist administration. The CIA's first known coup in Latin America toppled a democracy and installed a dictatorship. The fall of popular progressive President Arbenz in 1954 was celebrated as a success by the CIA, but it triggered domestic corruption and instability in Guatemala that ultimately led to the 1960-1996 Guatemalan Civil War, a conflict that took the lives of over 200,000 Guatemalans.

-- https://genflynn.substack.com/p/tools-of-tyrants-340

So, are these the types of activities that "We the People" of the "Land of the Free and the Home of the Brave" want our elected representatives doing in our name, with our people and resources?

Do we want the entire rest of the world to hate our guts? What are we going to do about it?

See next chapter.

Chapter 19: Remedies – Original Jurisdiction

Public Remedy #1: Restoring the Original Jurisdiction Constitutional Government

This is the true and ultimate remedy; anything else is merely a temporary fix—akin to placing a Band-Aid on a deep and pervasive illness.

If you've read this entire work instead of jumping to the conclusion, you'll understand the historical context. In 1871, Congress established a private corporation to address the business needs of the government. This decision stemmed from concerns about personal liability for the significant atrocities committed during the Civil War, as well as other controversial actions they intended to undertake. They justified these unconstitutional measures as necessary emergencies to rebuild the country. By working through a corporation, they sought personal immunity from lawsuits.

Over time, governmental functions were incrementally shifted from direct government control to this corporate entity. Within a few decades, most business operations that had previously been managed directly by the government were being handled indirectly through this corporation. The original government, established by the Constitution of 1789, was essentially abandoned. State officers were elected to positions in the corporate structure, but no officers were elected to the original constitutional government. In 1944, control of this corporation was transferred to foreign bankers.

Today, that original government still exists but is like an empty building: the offices remain, but they are vacant.

When the Constitution was first created and ratified by the requisite number of states, the federal government came into existence. However, it initially had no officers until they were appointed. A process was implemented to "jump-start" the newly created government. This process is what must be replicated today.

In 1789, those establishing the federal government had one significant advantage: the states already existed, and their governors had the authority to appoint officers to the newly formed federal government. In contrast, the entities we now perceive as state governments are merely private corporations—subsidiaries of the federal corporation—ultimately controlled by foreign owners.

To restore the original constitutional system, it is imperative to revive the original state governments, independent of these corporate entities. The corporate election system cannot achieve this goal. Instead, **We the People** must act to reestablish the original jurisdictional system by electing governors for these original constitutional states.

This process begins with **Electors**—land-owning citizens among the People—nominating candidates for governor. Electors cast their votes by filing affidavits in the public records at their county clerk and recorder's office, specifying their chosen candidate for Original Jurisdiction Governor. Each Elector should also send a certified copy of the affidavit directly to the candidate. In past efforts, Electors often submitted a copy to Team Law as well, so the organization could track which candidate received the most votes.

Restoring the original jurisdiction constitutional government requires collective action, rooted in historical precedent and a steadfast commitment to self-governance.

Election Integrity and Reestablishing Original Jurisdiction Governance

Under the old Common Law, governance operated strictly within the boundaries of individual consent and harm. Similarly, efforts to restore the original jurisdiction of government reflect a commitment to these foundational principles.

Elector-Driven Ballots and State-Specific Procedures

Every ballot cast in this effort was for a single race and required a "write-in" vote, custom-drafted by the Elector. To aid this process, Team Law provided sample affidavit forms tailored to each state, ensuring adherence to their unique procedures. By consulting original state constitutions, Team Law verified that lawful election processes were followed across all jurisdictions.

Eric Madsen's Journey to Restore Original Jurisdiction

Eric William Madsen recounts the discovery and actions taken to restore original jurisdiction governance:

"In 1993, we realized that the original jurisdiction State governors' seats had been vacated. Over time, states had been converted into corporate entities, stripping them of their intended governance structure and exerting greater control over the people. To address this, I ran for office in Colorado and, in 1994, was elected Governor by the Electors of the original jurisdiction State of Colorado. Upon accepting the election, I occupied the original jurisdiction Governor's seat. Concurrently, Roy Romer was elected Governor of the corporate entity known as 'The State of Colorado.'

The corporate courts soon issued subpoenas for me to testify as the Governor of the Republic State of Colorado. I complied with these subpoenas and testified. Despite their efforts, the corporate entities found it nearly impossible to undermine us legally. When they sought funding from Congress to continue their opposition, we uncovered and reviewed documentation of their Congressional request. Congress referred the matter to the National Security Council, which involved the Military Joint Chiefs. The response from the Joint Chiefs was unequivocal: 'What Governor Madsen is doing in Colorado is legal, lawful, and correct. If they accomplish their goals, we will recognize that President of The United States of America and provide full military support.'

Although the National Security Council is an advisory body without legislative or judicial power, their acknowledgment of the legal validity of our actions forced Congress to deny funding for the corporate entity's efforts. Consequently, the corporate state ceased its interference."

By November 5, 2013, original jurisdiction governors had been elected in all 48 original states (excluding Alaska and Hawaii, which joined the Union later as territories). The process was an unprecedented legal and historical milestone.

Challenges to Full Restoration

Despite the elections, full restoration of original jurisdiction governance faced significant hurdles. Eric Madsen emphasized the need for widespread public education and support. Without informed public backing, the restored government would lack legitimacy and functionality.

He advised the 48 governors to remain prepared but refrain from exercising authority until the public was ready. Madsen estimated that a national meeting to educate and rally the populace would cost at least $250,000—funding that was unavailable at the time. Efforts to disseminate information encountered heavy censorship from mainstream and social media, severely limiting public awareness.

The Cultural Barrier

As Madsen noted, “Politics is downstream from culture.” In 2014, the general public would likely have dismissed claims about corporate governance as fringe or conspiratorial. The cultural climate made it nearly impossible to generate the momentum necessary for change.

The situation stagnated. As the governors’ terms expired due to term limits, their efforts seemed thwarted by a lack of public readiness and the insurmountable barriers to communication.

Lessons and the Path Forward

Looking back, the censorship that stifled early efforts is now widely recognized. In 2024, distrust in mainstream media has grown, and many are awakening to the realities of corporate government overreach and undue influence. However, years of inaction allowed the corporate state to solidify its power.

Madsen’s work highlights the critical need for informed citizenry. Restoring original jurisdiction governance requires not only legal expertise but also cultural alignment and public support. As the sovereign landowners of the nation, it is incumbent upon the people to learn, act, and reclaim their original Constitutional government through lawful and peaceful means.

The restoration of original jurisdiction governance promises profound changes: the abolition of federal personal and corporate income taxes, a return to the gold and silver monetary standard, resolution of the alleged national debt, and the reestablishment of constitutional governance. These outcomes would restore private land ownership and individual sovereignty, securing the freedoms that define our Republic.

While significant progress was made in 2013, the path to full restoration remains challenging. As history shows, legal victories are only as effective as the cultural support behind them. The work to reeducate and rally the nation continues, with the hope that one day the Republic will be fully restored to its rightful design.

The Culture of 2024: A Nation at a Crossroads

In late 2024, the cultural pulse of the nation reveals a populace deeply unsettled. For anyone following discussions on free speech platforms like X, it’s evident that a significant portion of

the public believes the federal government has been hijacked by a criminal cabal. The sentiment echoes the famous line: “I’m mad as hell and not going to take it anymore.” Peak Aggravation has been reached.

Would they be shocked to learn that the very foundation of what they think is "government" is not at all what it appears to be?

Or would they respond with a resigned, “The ‘government’ is such a corrupt, unconstitutional train wreck – I knew, deep down, that the truth had to be something about like this”?

The actions of agencies like FEMA regarding disasters in Florida, Hawaii, North Carolina, California, East Palestine, Ohio, and others, have further fueled these suspicions. Many are questioning whether the authorities have any intent to “serve and protect” or if their ultimate goal is to see citizens displaced—allowing corporate interests to snatch up property at bargain prices. The stench of corruption is undeniable. Some even whisper of an impending civil war.

Yet, there is hope. A lawful and correct process to restore and save the nation exists—one that does not require rivers of blood in the streets. Could the process that Eric Madsen dedicated his blood, sweat, and tears to, a decade ago, finally succeed?

The Time for Restoration

The public seems more aware than ever, but are they ready? Are patriots willing to put in the effort? Our lives, liberty, and pursuit of happiness depend on it. For as long as we are subjected to governance by a private foreign corporation acting in our enemies’ interests, we must confront the harsh truth: even with the “Red Team” at the helm, attempting reforms with good intentions, a pig with red lipstick is still a pig.

Moving Forward with Team Law

Although some of the information on the Team Law website is outdated, the concepts remain invaluable. You can explore key insights here:

Team Law: Government and U.S. Map https://teamlaw.net/Government/usmap.htm

Updates will come as resources allow, but the foundation laid in 2013 is largely intact. The plan was refined then, hindered only by a lack of funding. However, reinstating state governors may require starting from scratch—but the effort will be worth it.

Is Team Law the sole group capable of pursuing this process? Absolutely not. Anyone in any of the original 48 states can engage in this effort. Team Law’s role was to jump-start the process when no one else was doing so. As others became interested, they were welcomed to collaborate and benefit from the groundwork Team Law had already laid.

The moment is ripe. The question is: will we seize it?

Chapter 20: Remedies – Quo Warranto

Public Remedy #2: Quo Warranto

While "We the People" work toward the ultimate solution—restoring our original constitutional government—this remedy can be a powerful tool, in the meantime, to address corruption in the private foreign corporation currently presuming to govern us. It also serves as a reminder to bad actors that accountability is still possible.

“Quo Warranto” is a Latin term meaning “By what authority?” It is a legal action derived from Old English Common Law, a right protected under the 9th Amendment of the U.S. Constitution. This action serves as a remedy against corrupt officials, enabling citizens to question their authority.

It addresses three key questions about anyone holding public or corporate office:

1. Was anything done unlawfully to place the individual in office?
2. Has the individual engaged in any actions they were forbidden from performing while in office?
3. Has the individual failed to perform any duties lawfully required of them while in office?

If the answer to any of these questions is "Yes," Quo Warranto applies, and the remedy is unequivocal: removal from office.

Judges presiding over Quo Warranto cases have no discretionary power regarding the ruling. If the facts confirm that Quo Warranto applies, the officer in question is ousted from their position—no exceptions. This remedy can be used against anyone in any office, whether governmental or corporate.

How Quo Warranto is Initiated

To initiate a Quo Warranto action, a concerned party typically submits a letter to the Attorney General (AG), providing evidence to support the action and requesting the AG to pursue it. The AG then decides either to proceed with the case or to decline the request.

- **If the AG proceeds:** The case moves forward under the AG’s authority.
- **If the AG declines:** The aggrieved party automatically gains the right to act as an independent prosecutor with the AG’s full authority to prosecute the case.

At trial, the defendant has an opportunity to present evidence disproving the allegations. If the defendant fails to demonstrate that the answers to the questions are “No,” Quo Warranto applies, and the judge must issue a writ removing the defendant from office.

The court’s role is strictly to be a fact finder, to determine whether Quo Warranto applies based on the evidence. If it does, the remedy must be enforced; failure to do so would make the judge subject to a Quo Warranto action as well.

Special Considerations

1. **District of Columbia:** In the 50 states, a complainant can proceed as an independent prosecutor if the AG declines to act. However, in D.C., this option is not available.
2. **Presidents and Governors:** These officials possess the power to pardon, which limits the applicability of Quo Warranto against them. However, during impeachment proceedings, their pardon power should be suspended to prevent interference.
3. **Corporate States:** Some corporate states claim to have abolished Quo Warranto as it was traditionally understood. However, these states allow for a "civil action in the nature of Quo Warranto," which effectively serves the same purpose. As this is a right protected under the 9th Amendment, it cannot be entirely abolished.

Practical Application

Consider this scenario: in the months between election day and inauguration day, members of Congress from both parties worked behind the scenes to obstruct the agenda of We the People, and the newly elected Trump administration.

Disgruntled voters express outrage online, warning these officials that they'll face strong primary challengers in future elections. But let's be honest—do you think these politicians are genuinely concerned about a potential challenger two, four, or six years down the line? Behind closed doors, they are laughing at us, they know it, and we know it.

This is where Quo Warranto comes in. For instance, the U.S. Constitution stipulates:

"No person except a natural born Citizen… shall be eligible to the Office of President."

The 12th Amendment further clarifies:

"No person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States."

Using Quo Warranto, we can hold officials accountable, ensuring they meet constitutional requirements and adhere to their lawful duties. It is a tool of direct and immediate action—not an empty threat for the next election cycle.

By reviving and applying this remedy, we can take meaningful steps to restore integrity and accountability to public office.

Contract Law ("Natural Born Citizen") and Government Overreach

Under the old Common Law, legal principles were rooted in clarity and logic, ensuring that terms carried consistent and unambiguous meanings. The phrase "Natural Born Citizen" fits squarely within this tradition, clearly defined as: **A person born to parents, both of whom are citizens of the United States at the time of the birth.**

Attempts to obscure or distort this definition have been perpetrated by individuals deliberately spreading misinformation. However, the concept has been firmly established in legal tradition and historical precedent.

Kamala Harris and the Definition of "Natural Born Citizen"

Based on this clear definition, Kamala Harris cannot be considered a “Natural Born Citizen” of the United States, as neither of her parents were citizens at the time of her birth. This constitutional disqualification prevents Congress from lawfully seating her as President or Vice President. The Constitution’s requirements are explicit, and no amount of political maneuvering can alter this fundamental truth.

Congressional Accountability

What happens when Congress fails to fulfill its constitutional duties? The responsibility falls to the People to hold their representatives accountable.

Some members of Congress—particularly long-standing members of the "Old Guard"—were complicit in the January 20, 2021, seating of both Biden and Harris without proper qualification vetting. This act violated their oaths to support and defend the Constitution. While newly elected members who entered Congress after this date might not bear direct responsibility, those who participated in this decision can be subject to legal remedies, such as a Quo Warranto action.

The Remedy: Quo Warranto Actions

Quo Warranto provides a constitutional mechanism for challenging the authority of officeholders who have unlawfully assumed their roles. Members of Congress who violated their oaths by seating unqualified individuals can be removed from office through this process. Importantly, the governors of each state hold the power to appoint replacements for any vacancies created, ensuring a seamless transition.

This action would effectively purge Congress of those who have acted against the Constitution and the People’s interests, leaving only the most recently elected members. Such a “clean sweep” would pave the way for genuine reform and renewed focus on serving the nation’s needs.

The Path Forward

The People cannot rely on empty threats or the slow churn of election cycles to bring accountability. Decisive action, through constitutionally mandated processes like Quo Warranto, is essential.

For more insights into this issue, including potential private remedies, refer to Team Law’s discussion on Quo Warranto (https://teamlaw.net/c2a.html).

If the People truly expect their wishes to be honored, removing obstructive members of Congress who resist reform is imperative. The time for action is now.

Chapter 21: Remedies – Private

These days, it seems like nearly everything people want or need to do requires a license. Marriage license, driver's license, occupational license, business license, fishing license, hunting license—the list goes on. The sheer number of licenses raises an important question: are we being exploited?

Definition of License

In the law of contracts, a license is defined as:

"A permission given by a competent authority to do some act which, without such authorization, would be unlawful or considered a trespass or tort."

In simpler terms, obtaining a license means that an activity, which would otherwise be considered wrong or prohibited, is now permitted by an authority's blessing. But this brings us to a fundamental issue: Can a license make something inherently wrong become right? Can refusing to ask for a license, make something inherently right, become wrong?

A Question of Authority

Take breathing, for example. Could the government issue a license to breathe? Technically, they could, but why would anyone need one? Breathing is inherently a right—it does not require permission.

Conversely, consider robbery. Could the government give you a license to rob your neighbor at gunpoint? Of course not. Even if a license were issued, the act remains inherently wrong. The government cannot grant legitimacy to actions that are intrinsically immoral. When it does, it ceases to be a government of laws and instead becomes indistinguishable from a gang of thugs.

Licenses and Ownership

When the corporate government demands a license for an activity, it assumes one of several things:

- It owns you.
- It owns the person, place, or thing with which you intend to interact.
- It has the authority to define right and wrong at its discretion—essentially claiming the role of God.
- Perhaps all of the above.

What often happens is this: the corporate government presumes that all your actions must flow through a trust created by the Social Security Administration—a trust that it does, in fact, own—although you as the trustee exercise control over routine operations, they still have ultimate control in the long term. Similarly, the other party to any transaction is likely ensnared by the same framework. Yet, this does not give the corporate government the legitimate authority to dictate that you cannot operate as a free individual outside of their artificially created entities.

Imagine, for instance, that the president of General Motors decides to host a garage sale at his home on a Saturday, during his personal time. If the company's board of directors objected, claiming he could only engage in activities for General Motors, what would he say? Likely something akin to, "Pound sand." Similarly, "We the People" must assert our independence from the corporate United States and its Social Security apparatus.

Standing Your Ground

In many cases, the government does not actually possess the authority it pretends to wield. The key for individuals is to understand the law and have the courage to stand up for their rights. A man who knows his rights and is willing to defend them can and should prevail.

Marriage Licenses

The Bible establishes that marriage is a covenant formed through mutual agreement between the intended spouses and the consent of the bride's father. While biblical accounts occasionally reference marriages officiated by leaders with priesthood authority, neither the Torah nor the rest of the Bible prescribe any additional requirements beyond this agreement and consent. This underscores that marriage is a God-given, inherent right of the people.

By this standard, a marriage that includes the agreement of the spouses and the consent of the bride's father constitutes what is known as a "lawful marriage." However, many modern churches teach that a marriage must be both legal and lawful. In this context, "legal" often implies that the marriage must be formally documented. Historically, people accomplished this by recording the marriage in a Ketubah (a formal written contract of marriage), their family Bible, or other private records. Today, most churches insist that a couple must first obtain a marriage license from the state before the minister will officiate the ceremony. This raises an important question: "Where did this requirement originate?"

The concept of licensing marriages initially emerged as a government remedy for circumstances where slave owners wished to marry individuals of a different race—something that churches, citing scriptural warnings against mingling races, would not permit. Over time, the practice evolved, and governments expanded the marriage license into a perceived mandatory obligation for anyone wishing to marry.

In contemporary America, most parents of children are married under a corporate state-issued marriage license. This prompts another critical question: "If this is the land of the free and marriage is ordained by God, why do people need a license from the state to marry?"

A license, by definition, grants permission to engage in an activity that would otherwise be illegal. Yet under common law and natural law, it is not inherently illegal for consenting adults to marry. The only lawful restriction on marriage would be incompetence. Thus, when a couple applies for a state marriage license without any other impediment, the implication is that they are legally incompetent to marry without the state's permission. By requesting such a license, they effectively cede authority over their marriage to the state.

This begs the question: "When a bride and groom are deemed incompetent to marry without a state license, and the state grants that license, who assumes responsibility for the marriage?"

The answer: The state.

And who assumes responsibility for anything created within such a state-licensed marriage?

The state.

So, what is typically created within a marriage?

Children.

Thus, who claims authority over the children born in a state-licensed marriage?

The state.

Evidence for this conclusion includes the following:

Evidence #1 – State social services derive their authority from the doctrine of *Parens Patriae*, a Latin term meaning "parent of the country." In modern application, this doctrine asserts that the state acts as the parent.

Evidence #2 – When children are born in the U.S., doctors are required to create a document called a *Record of Live Birth*. This document is not given to the parents; instead, they receive a *Birth Certificate*. The Record of Live Birth is sent to the Bureau of Vital Statistics, a sub-department of the Department of Commerce. The Department of Commerce is responsible for managing U.S. assets, suggesting that the state views these children as possessions.

Evidence #3 – Modern statutes mandate that hospitals assign Social Security Numbers to newborns, often without parental consent.

Evidence #4 – Many hospitals in the U.S., including those that do not process incoming foreigners, are registered as ports of entry. This designation raises questions about the state's role in regulating childbirth and citizenship.

Evidence #5 – Social workers frequently exercise authority over children born under marriage licenses, further illustrating the state's claimed jurisdiction.

In summary, these practices suggest that by requiring state-issued marriage licenses, the government has extended its authority into the realm of marriage and family, with far-reaching implications for the rights of parents and children.

Under the old Common Law, government intervention in one's life was strictly limited to cases where harm was caused to another person—whether intentionally (criminal) or unintentionally (tort). The Constitution and Bill of Rights were designed to define and limit the scope of what the government could enforce without consent.

Marriage Licenses and the Formation of Trusts

Consider the process of applying for a marriage license, which requires the provision of two Social Security numbers. The actual effect of this license is not to authorize the union of two humans, but rather to formalize a general partnership between two trusts created by the Social Security Administration. This arrangement facilitates income taxation and determines how family units interact with insurance companies and other businesses. Married and single individuals often face different rates or terms in contracts or taxation, and the government uses this partnership framework to regulate these interactions.

However, the corporate government operates under the presumption that its authority over the Social Security trusts—which it owns as the beneficiary—extends to the individuals managing those trusts. This presumption leads to the dangerous overreach of treating the humans who lend consciousness and physical capacity to the trust's trustee office as though they are government property. Without the knowledge to effectively challenge this presumption, individuals risk being treated as subordinate to the state's authority over their own lives and families.

A Cautionary Tale: The Case of Jeff Younger

One of the most egregious examples of government overreach is found in the actions of Child Protective Services (CPS), known in various states by other names like the Department of Children and Families. These agencies frequently bypass due process and act with near impunity, as demonstrated by the case of Jeff Younger.

Jeff Younger's ex-wife, with the permission of the Texas Supreme Court, was allowed to take their son, James, to California—a state that permits children to undergo transgender surgeries. Subsequently, California stripped Jeff of his parental rights, allowing his ex-wife to pursue chemical castration for James without his consent. Jeff has shared his heartbreaking story:

"I lost all parental rights to my sons. Goodbye, boys. Perhaps, we will meet when you are adults.

California Judge Juhas gave my ex-wife authority to castrate my son, James.

All contact with my boys must be supervised. I won't do that. I send letters and gifts to my sons. My ex is not required to give them to the boys. I cannot post pictures of my sons.

Let my story be a cautionary one for young men. Fathers have no rights to their children. Do not enter the family law system."

Jeff's advice—"do not enter the family law system"—is not just relevant for fathers, but for mothers as well. Both parents often find themselves victimized by the state, blindsided by an anonymous tip or sudden legal intervention.

The Broken System of Child Protective Services

Occasionally, CPS may intervene in cases of genuine abuse, but these instances are the exception rather than the rule. More often, the system targets loving, struggling families, with poverty

being their primary “offense.” When families enter the family court system, they face a legal landscape where due process is a distant dream.

In family court, the presumption of innocence is replaced by a presumption of guilt. Judges wield near-absolute power, forcing parents to comply with costly requirements such as parenting classes and psychological evaluations. These mandates can drain families of their financial resources, leading to job loss, eviction, and further destabilization—all of which are used as additional justification to remove children from their care.

Allegations of Corruption and Trafficking

Investigative journalists have uncovered troubling allegations that some child protection agencies are complicit in trafficking children seized from vulnerable families into exploitative situations, including sex slavery. The allegations are that these agencies, operating as branches of a privatized foreign corporate government, function more as kidnapping and extortion rackets than as protectors of children. Even the occasional positive outcome cannot justify their fundamentally lawless foundation.

Historically, accusations of child abuse or neglect were handled through traditional law enforcement channels, ensuring the accused had access to due process. The erosion of these protections reflects a broader agenda: the systematic dismantling of the nuclear family, orchestrated by foreign financial interests that now dominate the corporate government.

The Need for Unified Action

For those trapped in this system, fighting back is nearly impossible without prior preparation and knowledge. It falls to those of us who are not directly affected to raise awareness, expose abuses, and demand reform. Publicity is our most powerful tool against a system that thrives in the shadows. The abolition of these corrupt departments must be a top priority for any effort to reclaim the rights of “We the People.”

Remedies for Existing Marriages

For couples who have already entered into a marriage license arrangement, which includes providing Social Security numbers, the key to remedy lies in understanding the legal implications of their partnership. As previously stated, the license creates a general partnership between two Social Security trusts rather than a union of two humans. To protect the sanctity of the parent-child relationship from corporate state interference, it is imperative to formally challenge and clarify the corporate state’s limited authority in this matter.

While no easy solutions exist, raising awareness of these issues and seeking out legal expertise in equity and contract law can help families navigate the complexities of these unjust systems. Above all, knowledge and solidarity remain the most effective tools in combating government overreach.

Marriage Licenses Mandatory?

The entire notion of a legal requirement to obtain a marriage license is a fraud perpetrated against the people. As explained in Chapter 3, for a contract to be valid, it must be entered into willingly (not under duress) and with full knowledge of its terms. If someone is misled into signing something they do not fully understand, the contract is void; no enforceable agreement exists.

Spouses could, instead, draft a formal written contract of marriage and record it in the public records. This document could include terms that reflect their mutual intentions regarding their marriage and explicitly state that any external document claiming authority over their union (as humans, not trusts) is void.

While this approach may not guarantee that corporate entities will respect your parental rights, it establishes a foundation for asserting them. If such entities challenge your rights, demand they produce valid evidence of their authority to interfere with your family. If they cite a “marriage license” as justification, respond truthfully: “That document lacks a valid signature and is therefore void.” If they invoke their “laws,” question how any law allegedly granting a private, foreign-owned corporation the authority to remove children from their parents could possibly be constitutional.

These entities often try to coerce compliance by suggesting that cooperating will make the process easier or quicker. However, the truth is far more troubling: state-level social services bureaucracies receive substantial federal funding for every child they remove from their parents. These financial incentives foster systemic corruption that is difficult to fathom. In such a scenario, you may find that asserting your rights and fighting with all your might is your only viable option.

Driver’s Licenses

Many of the principles regarding marriage licenses also apply to driver’s licenses.

Corporate states require applicants to provide a Social Security number when applying for a driver’s license. This means the license is issued not to a man or woman, but to the trust created by the Social Security Administration.

Now, let’s consider an important question: **Is a piece of paper capable of driving an automobile?**

Of course not. A piece of paper is inherently incompetent to drive, which is why it needs a license. Living men and women, on the other hand, might not need such permissions.

Here’s another question to ponder: **Who owns the roads?**

The Constitution states that the federal government is prohibited from owning land except for specific purposes, such as military bases, ports, and other essential buildings. Private corporations, likewise, cannot own land. Public roads are considered "public property," meaning

they are collectively owned by everyone. This makes sense since the government uses taxpayer funds to construct and maintain roads.

If you own private land, you have the right to occupy it and to exclude others. But how does ownership work for public land, which everyone shares? In this case, everyone has the right to use it, but no one has the right to exclude others, as all individuals share ownership.

The Declaration of Independence emphasizes the principle of Liberty, which includes the right to travel freely—without government interference—on public and private lands, highways, and byways. This principle is foundational to our laws.

Legal precedent reinforces this right:

- **Shapiro v. Thompson, 394 U.S. 618**: Declares that the right to travel is so fundamental it should never be questioned.
- **Murdoch v. Pennsylvania, 319 U.S. 106**: Establishes that no state may convert a secured liberty into a privilege and then charge a fee or require a license for it.

The law does distinguish between private and commercial use of roads. Private use for personal travel is a fundamental right, whereas commercial use for profit requires licensing. This distinction makes sense because commercial vehicles often cause more wear and tear on roads, leading to higher maintenance costs for everyone. Requiring those who profit from such use to contribute to maintenance costs is reasonable.

The corporation lacks lawful authority to require men and women to obtain licenses for non-commercial travel—but private businesses can exercise more control than even the corporate government. The system does have benefits. Will you ever need to rent a car? How confident are you, that you will never be the one at fault in a collision? The system offers corporate immunity in case you injure someone. Otherwise, you could be on the hook for the rest of your life.

Some people will fight to the bitter end for this particular principle—to travel by right, instead of by license. I respect their guts. If they learn and apply the law, they can prevail—but this path is not for the faint of heart. Having to frequently explain our legal position on the side of the road to an officer, who suspects that the reason our car has no license plate is because it is stolen, while his hand is on his gun—is not our idea of adventure. Neither is being concerned about whether we will make it on time—or at all—to our destination every time we travel.

For most of us, other freedoms – our rights to our own children, our property, and the value of our labor – are higher on the priority list, but the culture must change regarding this issue. When corporate government creates the environment that men and women fear to exercise their rights, that is evil and unconstitutional—but someone has to bring the litigation.

Income Tax, Social Security Trust, and Corporate Government Presumptions

Throughout history, many patriots have fought legal battles against the corporate government regarding the income tax. These individuals argued that the tax was unconstitutional, that the 16th Amendment was improperly ratified by the states, and numerous other points. Yet, almost all of these cases ended in failure. The primary reason for their losses was a misunderstanding of

the foundational nature of the SSA created Corp. U.S. agency trust—a concept that has been emphasized repeatedly in this writing.

Many who have challenged the income tax have unnecessarily complicated their arguments. In reality, the issue is far simpler than it may seem.

Before the establishment of the Social Security system in 1935, the Supreme Court repeatedly struck down income tax as unconstitutional. A key example is *Pollock v. Farmers' Loan & Trust Co.* (157 U.S. 429; 15 S.Ct. 673) in 1895. At that time, attempts to apply income tax to private men and women failed spectacularly because there was no foundational agency or trust system to support such taxation. However, it is important to note that it is not unconstitutional for the corporate federal government to tax its own agencies.

Here's how income tax operates for entities like corporations and trusts:

- **Gross income** refers to all money or currency received by the entity.
- Expenses such as rent, utilities, debt payments, insurance, raw materials, cost of goods re-sold, salaries, and wages are deducted.
- The remaining amount, or **net income**, is what may be subject to taxation.

If a business spends all of its income on legitimate expenses, leaving no net profit, then it should owe no income tax.

This brings us to the crucial question, repeatedly emphasized herein: has the individual—lending their consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office of the trust—effectively formed a general partnership with the trust, thereby merging his identity with the trust, akin to a marriage?

If the individual has not formed such a partnership and remains distinct from the trust, then the trust may pay him reasonable wages as an expense. If the trust's expenses, including these wages, consume the trust's entire income, the trust would owe no income tax. Furthermore, the individual, being separate from the trust and lacking a Social Security number, would not be involved with the IRS or income tax.

However, if the individual has conducted business in a manner that allows government to reasonably claim a general partnership with the trust, the dynamics shift dramatically. In such a case:

- Expenses paid to third parties by the trust can still be deducted before taxes are calculated.
- Payments to the individual, however, are treated as non-deductible because the individual and the trust are presumed to be one entity.

This would mean that payments to the individual could be viewed as the trust transferring money within itself—from its right pocket to its left—meaning that such payments remain in the entity after expenses, and therefore could be considered as taxable profit. If the trust fails to pay these taxes, the trustee might face penalties as if they embezzled funds from the corporate government. Ironically, these funds are entirely the product of the trustee's labor, which was his personal property—until, through ignorance, he effectively gifted it to the corporate government.

This scenario arises because the corporate government operates on the presumption—unchallenged by most—that you are “married” to one of its agencies for business purposes.

You were likely taught in school that slavery was abolished in 1865. Yet, voluntary servitude remains possible even today. If you do not explicitly refuse, the corporate government assumes you consented.

A deep dive into the records of the corporate government reveals that "Form 1040" is classified as one for use by employees of the corporate government. By filling it out and signing it, you swear under penalty of perjury that you are an employee of the government, and subject to the "Public Salary Tax Act of 1939" and declare the amount of tax owed. This action presumes a general partnership with the Social Security trust, though this is never openly disclosed. The government relies on this presumption to avoid challenges, as most Americans remain unaware of it.

Filling out and signing Form 1040 under penalties of perjury, places you in a precarious position. The form’s nature is vastly different from what most assume, effectively giving government a powerful weapon to wield against you—one that you handed to them, albeit unknowingly.

The Benefits of Owning Your Own Business Over Having a Job

Private businesses, including employers, banks, lenders, and insurance companies, often play a larger role in perpetuating systems of control than the government itself. When applying for a job, for instance, you are almost always asked to provide a Social Security number (SSN). The Internal Revenue Code directs businesses to request an SSN from their employees and imposes penalties if they fail to do so. However, the law does not mandate that employers obtain one—only that they must ask for it.

In reality, no one is legally required to use a Social Security number if they choose not to. You have the right to refuse and state truthfully that you do not have one. However, exercising this right often leads to intimidation. Employers, largely uninformed about the nuances of the law, may refuse to hire you. Their reluctance stems from fear—fear of penalties, fear of deviating from the norm, and fear of potential legal consequences. Many businesses operate under the mistaken belief that without an SSN, they cannot deduct wages from their corporate income taxes, which would increase their tax liability. This belief is false, but it is widely believed and rarely challenged.

A Case in Point: Social Security Numbers and Employment Discrimination

An interesting case reviewed by Team Law illustrates this issue. A young man in Texas applied for a job at Taco Bell and was initially hired. However, when he declined to provide a Social Security number, citing his legal rights, the company terminated his employment. The young man filed a lawsuit against Taco Bell for unlawful termination. Surprisingly, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC)—a federal agency dedicated to combating workplace discrimination—joined the case in support of the plaintiff.

The EEOC filed a "friend of the court" brief, arguing that terminating someone solely for not providing a Social Security number constituted unlawful discrimination. The case highlighted the

inconsistency within the system—on one hand, private corporations enforce unnecessary requirements, while on the other, a federal agency stepped in to uphold individual rights. In this instance, the "left hand" of the system opposed the "right hand," and justice prevailed.

However, it is important to note that this case occurred during a time when the system was less corrupt than it is today. Attempting a similar challenge today might not yield the same results, and the legal battle could consume significant time and resources.

Why Pursue Your Own Business?

These challenges underscore the benefits of owning your own business. As a business owner, you have greater autonomy and can navigate legal frameworks without the constraints imposed by employers. You avoid entanglement in corporate policies rooted in fear and misinformation. Moreover, steering clear of prolonged legal battles allows you to focus on building a life of freedom and productivity.

Ultimately, owning a business empowers you to operate outside the limitations of systems designed to control and intimidate, granting you the liberty to align your work with your values and priorities.

Businesses vs. Employees: A Comparison of Tax Obligations

Businesses are required to pay their expenses first and then pay taxes on whatever profit remains. Ideally, this leaves them with no taxable income. Employees, by contrast, pay taxes upfront on their earnings before covering their personal expenses, leaving them hoping for leftover funds—a challenging financial arrangement.

Tax Documentation: W-2s and Employee Limitations

Employees receive a W-2 form annually, summarizing their taxable income, Social Security contributions, and withheld taxes. This form solidifies their tax obligations, leaving little opportunity to claim additional expenses or reduce taxable income. Tax rules for employees allow few deductions, making it difficult to retain earnings once taxes are withheld.

1099 Forms: Business Flexibility

When businesses receive income from other entities, they are issued 1099 forms. Unlike W-2s, these forms merely report the amount paid, without detailing expenses, profits, or taxable income. For example, if someone sells a property for $200,000, and that was the same amount they originally paid—they owe no taxes, as there’s no profit. Similarly, a business that breaks even or incurs a loss doesn’t owe taxes, even if it receives significant income.

IRS Expectations and Filing Patterns

The IRS assumes habitual filers will submit annual 1040 forms. If filings cease, the IRS sends inquiry letters, which can induce anxiety in those unfamiliar with their rights. Non-filers or those who haven't filed for years often avoid these letters entirely, as they aren’t on the IRS's radar.

A Suggestion for Young Workers and Aspiring Entrepreneurs

Young individuals starting their careers with low-wage jobs and side businesses should approach tax filing cautiously. For minimal earnings, the taxes withheld are often negligible, making it unwise to risk filing 1040 forms for a small refund. This can create an IRS expectation for future filings. Transitioning to full-time business ownership is a recommended strategy.

Understanding Tax Law and Filing Alternatives

If someone asserts that the law requires you to file a tax return, ask for the legal basis and review it yourself. Laws mandating a "tax return" may not specifically require a 1040 form. In some cases, a self-created form that transparently reports income and expenses may suffice. For instance, a straightforward report stating income, expenses, and net profit or loss could satisfy legal obligations, as evidenced by legal precedents such as those discussed by Team Law.

Caution for Transitioning Filers

Transitioning from traditional tax filing practices requires care. The IRS has 3 years to audit prior filings, and a sudden change in compliance may provoke scrutiny. Plan methodically and avoid rash decisions that might trigger complications. Court procedures favor the plaintiff. If they claim you owe a debt to them, that is an uphill battle to fight. Those who pay, then sue for refund, >90% win. Those who refuse, then are forced to go to court as defendant, >90% lose.

Avoiding Missteps

Misrepresenting information on tax forms is perilous. Filing false 1040 forms may initially evade detection but can lead to severe penalties when discovered. A signature on fraudulent filings empowers the IRS to pursue aggressive legal action. Acting transparently and within the bounds of the law is always the safer route.

Questioning the System

Groups like Team Law, among others, actively question the prevailing understanding of tax laws and advocate for lawful compliance. This challenges the assumption that the system operates as commonly believed and encourages individuals to educate themselves about their rights and obligations.

Final Thought: The Path of Transparency

Engaging with tax authorities openly and adhering strictly to the law diminishes the likelihood of accusations of criminal intent. Careful, informed action is the foundation of any successful strategy for managing tax obligations.

Freedom Law School and the Fight Against the IRS

Freedom Law School, founded in 1996, has been helping individuals free themselves from the grasp of the IRS for decades. While I am not deeply familiar with their legal arguments, I have

reviewed a booklet they provide—a sort of catalog outlining their courses and approach. Their methods appear to differ significantly from those of Team Law. Where Team Law takes a methodical and reserved approach—what could be described as "peaceful quiet quitting"—Freedom Law School seems to employ a more direct and confrontational strategy.

There are many others raising these issues as well. It's worth noting the sheer number of people who are publicly opposing the IRS, refusing to participate in "business as usual." After 30 years of openly fighting, many have not only avoided imprisonment but have achieved notable successes. Yes, some individuals have made mistakes, suffered setbacks, or even faced imprisonment. However, the point remains: there are right ways to challenge the system. Those who educate themselves and take the proper steps win and avoid trouble.

Team Law's Perspective on the IRS

Does Team Law assert that the IRS is unconstitutional? Not exactly. Rather, they argue that the IRS does not apply to most individuals in the way people have been led by hearsay to believe. Misguided assumptions lead individuals to voluntarily pay taxes they may not owe. By arranging one's affairs correctly, it's possible to avoid income tax liability altogether—so why not take that step?

The late Eric Madsen, founder of Team Law, approached IRS workers with professionalism and respect. His conversations with them were cordial and productive. Armed with a deeper knowledge of the Law and the Internal Revenue Code than the agents themselves, he helped clarify misunderstandings. On occasion, these exchanges led to changes in IRS procedures—a testament to the power of knowledge and calm persistence.

This system thrives on two things: ignorance of the actual Law and fear. Overcoming these requires education, which is precisely why Team Law exists. While it's impossible to address every potential situation in this format, those willing to invest in understanding the Law can achieve significant outcomes.

On the broader topic of reform, many argue that the IRS should be at the top of the list of departments that We the People need to abolish. There are glimmers of hope—the Trump administration has hinted at moves in this direction. Let's hope they follow through because any such effort will undoubtedly face ferocious opposition.

Property Taxes and the Myth of Ownership

Property taxes represent yet another facet of the corporate government's overreach, tied, unsurprisingly, to the Social Security trust. The presumption underpinning this system is that all property you think you own is actually owned by the corporate government.

This system forces you to pay all expenses for maintaining and repairing the property, as if you were the owner, while simultaneously charging you rent in the form of "property taxes." This arrangement corrupts the very concept of land ownership as understood by our ancestors. Overcoming this requires serious study and effort.

Team Law has outlined a process for addressing this issue. However, not all jurisdictions in the United States operate in the same manner. Each step in the process requires careful evaluation of the corporation's response to determine the appropriate next move. The complexity and variability of these situations make it impractical to cover every detail here.

Cryptocurrency: A New Era of Freedom Money

Cryptocurrency represents a revolutionary form of "freedom money," created not by central banks or governments but by computer programmers. Its purpose is to offer an alternative to the centralized control of money, which has often led to abuses of power by those in charge. The concept of "separation of money and state" is no longer a utopian dream; it's a plausible reality. Imagine a future where banks, as we know them, are obsolete.

The Nature of Money

Money is a tool for facilitating indirect exchanges of labor. Throughout history, people have used various items as money, with scarcity being the common denominator. From cigarettes and cans of smoked fish in prisons to rare sea shells, cattle, and even salt for Roman soldiers, these mediums served as money because they were difficult to produce in excess.

At America's founding, the Constitution declared gold and silver coin as the official money. This decision was influenced by the historical failure of paper money, which was often overprinted by its issuers, destroying its value and fostering rampant counterfeiting. When the original Constitutional government was replaced by a corporate-style governance model, paper money made a comeback, leading to the dollar's drastic devaluation—a dollar now is worth what a penny once was.

The Rise of Cryptocurrency

Today, with advances in computing, the internet, cryptography, and open-source software, the creation of electronic tokens like Bitcoin has become possible. These tokens are inherently resistant to counterfeiting or over-issuance because their supply is strictly limited by unbreakable code. The software governing cryptocurrencies is publicly available for scrutiny, ensuring transparency and security. Users don't need to trust banks, governments, or even the software designers; they only need to trust the other party in their transaction. In many cases, even that trust is unnecessary if the goods or services have already been exchanged.

Roger Ver succinctly described Bitcoin as "digital gold." It is a currency that cannot be inflated by central banks and, being digital, can be transferred instantly across the globe at minimal cost. Like cash, it allows for direct transactions without intermediaries.

Clint Fiore provides another perspective: Bitcoin is akin to a currency or money, but unlike traditional currencies issued by nation-states, its supply is pre-determined by code and capped at a hard limit. This means it cannot be arbitrarily inflated like fiat currencies. In Fiore's words, Bitcoin's "nation" is the internet.

The Case for Bitcoin

The value of Bitcoin has trended upward over the long term because it operates on a predictable issuance schedule, unlike fiat currencies, which are frequently inflated. The limited supply of Bitcoin ensures it retains value as traditional currencies depreciate. Its relatively small market cap compared to major currencies like the US dollar positions it as a "catch-up" asset, steadily gaining acceptance as a trusted reserve currency.

Despite its long-term potential, Bitcoin's volatility is undeniable. Its small market size makes it susceptible to dramatic price swings driven by mass euphoria and fear. These boom-and-bust cycles are a product of market psychology rather than flaws in the technology itself.

Key Takeaways

If you delve into Bitcoin's fundamentals, several points become clear:

- **Real and Trustworthy:** Bitcoin is a legitimate form of money, native to the internet, with a transparent and secure foundation.
- **Relentless Adoption:** Just as the internet grew exponentially, Bitcoin's global adoption continues unabated.
- **Volatility in the Short Term:** Price movements can be extreme, so caution is advised for short-term investments.
- **Long-Term Potential:** Holding Bitcoin over a long horizon can serve as a hedge against the endless money-printing of nation-states.

In a world where governments have chosen unchecked money creation as their economic strategy, Bitcoin offers a decentralized alternative—a way to preserve purchasing power and protect against the erosion of traditional currencies. It may be volatile, but its long-term promise is undeniable.

Why Is This a Big Deal?

As we've been discussing, banks and lenders handling U.S. dollars (Federal Reserve Notes) will only form relationships with entities possessing a Social Security Number (SSN) or Employer Identification Number (EIN). Essentially, they will not directly engage with individuals as sovereign men and women; instead, they only interact with trusts created by the Social Security Administration. Under the legal system, assets held in such trusts are considered property of the corporate government. In practice, this reflects a communist framework, where the government effectively owns everything.

Even if someone withdraws all their money from a bank and stores it as cash under their mattress—just as people did during earlier times of financial distrust—the corporation still asserts ownership. The legal and societal framework has been carefully structured to ensure it is nearly impossible for individuals to hold property that the corporate system cannot claim as its own. This process has been in motion since the creation of the Social Security system in 1935.

For example, when law enforcement stops a vehicle and discovers the traveler carrying a significant amount of cash, they often confiscate it under the pretext that carrying large sums is

probable cause for suspicion of illegal activities, such as drug trafficking. The individual must then navigate a dishonest and arduous legal process to reclaim their money—a process heavily stacked against them.

Travelers in such situations are frequently advised that recovering, say, $20,000 in confiscated cash might require paying $50,000 in legal fees. Faced with these odds, most give up. This scenario amounts to legalized armed robbery, operating on the corporate government's belief that the cash was never truly the traveler's to begin with—it was always theirs to seize at will.

There are countless stories of individuals being victimized this way. One involved a Christmas tree seller from Florida traveling north to purchase inventory. The very nature of such a business is to use cash. He was robbed of $200,000. He eventually got it back after a long battle, but was not able to sell any trees that year, and went bankrupt. Another was an elderly man with a poor memory, carrying money to buy a used car. These real-life examples underscore the systemic injustice.

This reality highlights the urgent need for the separation of money and state. Many who remain uninterested in cryptocurrency fail to recognize that Federal Reserve Notes—the currency we use every day—are perpetually owned by central bankers and the corporate, foreign-owned government. If you possess any, they claim the right to take it whenever they please, leaving you with little recourse to recover it.

If you want property that is truly yours, one option is to use Constitutional Money: gold and silver coins. However, keeping such assets in a bank safety deposit box carries the risk of government confiscation during the next financial crisis. Storing them at home opens the possibility of theft. Even assuming you safeguard them, practical issues arise—try buying groceries with a $3,000 gold coin and asking for change. It's clear this solution has its own limitations.

Cryptocurrency: A New Frontier in Ownership and Exchange

In today's evolving financial landscape, one of the most intriguing developments is cryptocurrency—a currency and store of value that can truly be your property. Unlike traditional forms of money, cryptocurrency enables you to send any amount, anywhere in the world, instantly, without relying on centralized financial institutions or fearing arbitrary confiscation by foreign or domestic entities. This modern innovation offers both freedom and convenience, yet it is still in its formative "wild west" phase, with the market actively sorting itself out.

Your local corporate grocery store might not accept cryptocurrency yet, but the independent vendors at your neighborhood farmers' market just might. Give it a try—you might be surprised. The food is often fresher and more affordable, and you'll experience firsthand the decentralized financial system in action.

Cryptocurrency and the Evolution of Markets

The current state of cryptocurrency is reminiscent of the automobile industry in the early 1900s. Back then, as horses began to give way to cars, hundreds of manufacturers entered the market. At its peak, there were over 900 automobile companies in the United States, vying for a share of the

burgeoning market. Many failed quickly, while others merged or outlasted the competition, eventually consolidating into the handful of dominant companies we know today.

Cryptocurrency is undergoing a similar shakeout. Bitcoin, the pioneering cryptocurrency, remains the most recognizable name in the field. However, it's far from the only option. Other cryptocurrencies have emerged, each designed for specific purposes—some to facilitate large corporate transactions and others to enable micro-transactions for individuals.

For example, certain cryptocurrencies cater to large companies moving millions of dollars across borders. While a $20 transaction fee is negligible for such sums, it's impractical for small-scale transactions—but cryptocurrencies designed for everyday use allow even a child in a remote village to buy bubblegum using a cell phone, with transaction fees of 1/100 of a penny or even less.

An Overcrowded Field: Sorting the Promising from the Doomed

There are now over two million cryptocurrencies, with countless developers creating their own digital currencies in hopes of "building a better mousetrap." Many will fail, as is the nature of any nascent industry. Websites like CoinMarketCap and CoinGecko track the top cryptocurrencies by market capitalization, listing thousands of options. While the top few hundred are relatively stable, prices remain volatile as the market continues to mature.

Investing in cryptocurrency today is akin to betting on automobiles, radios, televisions, personal computers, or the internet in their early days. There is enormous potential for profit, but only for those who approach the market with wisdom and education. As the old saying goes, "A fool and his money are soon parted."

The Resistance of the Establishment

The rise of cryptocurrency represents a direct challenge to traditional financial institutions and the international bankers who control the global monetary system. These entities, long accustomed to profiting from centralized systems, are unlikely to relinquish their influence without a fight. The move toward decentralized currencies threatens their control over monetary policy, interest rates, and transaction fees.

Some cryptocurrencies have been co-opted by large banks and corporations to facilitate their own needs, often at the expense of everyday users. Roger Ver's book *Hijacking Bitcoin* delves into the technical and political battles surrounding Bitcoin's evolution. The cryptocurrency's original design aimed to serve both large-scale corporate transactions and small-scale personal exchanges. However, subsequent changes made it more advantageous for corporate interests, prompting questions about who influences these decisions and why.

The battle for control has even led to extreme measures. Governments have attempted to silence outspoken advocates like Ver, accusing him of crimes for merely exposing inconvenient truths.

A Revolution in Progress

The market will ultimately decide which cryptocurrencies survive and thrive. Some will cater to large corporations, while others will serve the everyday needs of individuals. What's certain is that the era of experimentation will lead to practical solutions for diverse use cases. The freedom to choose a currency tailored to your needs is a cornerstone of this monetary revolution.

This overview serves as a starting point. To truly benefit from cryptocurrency, education is essential. Platforms like Udemy offer over 4,000 courses on cryptocurrency, with more than 500 available for free. Dive in and explore—it's an exciting time to be part of this transformation.

Cryptocurrency Education and Online Resources

There are numerous YouTube and X channels dedicated to educating people about cryptocurrency and personal finance. While the landscape is vast, I've compiled a list of channels that I personally find valuable. This list is not exhaustive, nor is it ranked in any particular order. These are simply educators I've encountered who appear sincere in their efforts to inform, rather than exploit, their audiences. They are a starting point for anyone looking to learn more.

Recommended Channels:

- The Economic Ninja
- Mark Moss
- Gregory Mannarino
- HC Crypto
- Mike Dillard
- CTO Larsson
- Jerry Banfield
- The Blockchain Backer
- Common Sense Crypto

Unlike many content creators who prey on the desperation of hopeful investors—peddling unrealistic promises like, "Your $100 investment in penny stock XYZ will be worth $250,000 by next week"—these educators focus on delivering honest, grounded information. Their goal is not to inflate views or maximize YouTube payouts but to provide genuine insights. That said, this list isn't definitive; there may be other excellent channels I haven't discovered yet.

Key Considerations for Cryptocurrency Investors

Cryptocurrency offers the promise of financial independence from overreaching, tyrannical governments. However, with this freedom comes significant responsibility. Unlike traditional bank accounts, cryptocurrencies do not come with government-backed insurance. If a hacker gains access to your wallet or you fall victim to a scam, your funds are gone, and no institution will compensate you.

- **Cybersecurity**: Protect your devices from cybercriminals by learning basic cybersecurity practices or hiring an expert. If someone hacks your computer or smartphone, they can steal your cryptocurrency with ease.
- **Fraud Awareness**: Even the most secure system is vulnerable if you're tricked into willingly giving away your assets. Stay vigilant against scams and schemes.

Cryptocurrency can be empowering, but the responsibility for safeguarding your investments rests entirely with you.

Cryptocurrency and the Social Security Trust

In the early days of crypto, you could open an account at a crypto exchange with only an email address. The pioneers wanted to free us from government and banking control of our money.

The corporate government once viewed cryptocurrency as a toy for teenage video gamers. They don't view it that way now, that's for sure. Major banks are manipulating the markets. They intend to profit at the public's expense.

They have been pressuring exchanges to get customers' Social Security numbers. They ordered foreign exchanges to stop serving U.S. customers. This is to prevent them from hiding assets from a greedy corporate government that insists on having access to steal anything that is not nailed down. They want the same control over crypto assets as they have over Federal Reserve Notes. This is not lawful, but if people do not rise up and stop them, they might get away with it.

Exchanges are for trading between government currency and crypto. They are not for storing crypto long-term, like a bank account. They are for buying, then sending your crypto to a private wallet. It's like putting your money in a safe or under your mattress.

Of course, that means you're responsible for safekeeping, but that is how it should be. Learning basic cybersecurity practices is safer. It's better than trusting a big company that may go bankrupt from risky investments. If that happens, no government institution will help you recover your lost assets.

Also, those big companies will follow what the corporate government says. They might even take everyone's crypto and hand it over to the government, like they did with gold in 1933.

Gun Rights, in addition to other rights not covered

By now it must be apparent that we don't need to cover every possible arena of human action, because when they violate your God-given rights, the roots of their supposed legal justification are almost always the same, and must be hidden because they will not withstand public scrutiny:

- Their presumption, which they never state openly, that everything you do flows through that bloody SSA created Trust, which they own, based in the District of Columbia, operating in "interstate commerce" and using the Federal Reserve Notes which they own...

- They claim Corporate Immunity; very rarely does any employee of the corporation suffer serious personal consequences for violating the rights of citizens, even when their behavior is far beyond the pale.
- If they violate the rights of the 1 man out of 1000 that understands law well enough to enforce his rights in court—that man may be awarded some compensation—at the expense of taxpayers, not the individual bad actors.
- Those that do not know the law well enough to fight for themselves may have difficulty finding or affording an attorney willing to contend aggressively enough to prevail against the corporate system which gave them a license to practice law in its' courts.

Many who defend the right to keep and bear arms base their argument on the 2nd Amendment. However, Corp. U.S. claims that "well-regulated militia" means the National Guard, which they control, instead of the older definition "all able-bodied men between 18 and 45" which they don't control, and who might collectively oppose a government which became tyrannical.

- Buying in a store with a Federal Firearms License, using the system's Federal Reserve Notes and SSA trust? You don't have any rights. Quit arguing about the 2nd Amendment. Bend over and take whatever revocable privileges the system condescends to grant you.
- On the other hand, if you are a man or woman, buying from a man or woman, using gold or silver coin? Unless it was stolen, Corp. U.S. has no lawful authority or excuse to be involved in any way. Argue the 9th Amendment, not the 2nd. I cannot understand why gun rights advocates aren't talking about the 9th Amendment every chance they get.

The Case for Homeschooling: A Better Alternative to Government Schools

Consider the state of today's public education system. A recent report from the *Fairbanks, Alaska News-Miner* highlights a troubling incident: a girl at North Pole High School was suspended for defending herself after a group of boys entered the girls' bathroom and blocked the door.

Mikki Kendall aptly commented, "After all the bathroom panic bills about trans kids, when a group of cis boys actually harass girls in a bathroom, the girls are punished for defending themselves."

This is just one example of the dysfunction within corporate government schools. For parents concerned about the toxic environment there, homeschooling offers a compelling alternative.

It's Easier Than You Think

Even if you're a single parent or both parents work multiple jobs, homeschooling is possible. A great starting resource is the book *Teach Your Child to Read in 100 Easy Lessons*. With just 20 minutes a day, your child could be reading fluently in three to six months. From there, they'll have the foundation to educate themselves further.

Churches and community organizations often provide resources like co-op groups, where parents with expertise in different subjects—math, science, history—help each other teach. You don't need to be an expert in every field to give your child a superior education.

Two Sides to Education

Homeschooling addresses both what children should learn and what they must avoid. Government schools frequently fail to provide strong academic foundations, while exposing students to harmful influences such as:

- Drugs
- Gangs
- Bullying
- Inappropriate sex education
- Anti-American, communist political indoctrination

By simply shielding your child from these negative influences, you're already winning half the battle. Children are naturally curious; they'll seek out and master the knowledge they need to pursue their interests and succeed.

The Verdict on Public Schools

Corporate government schools are a disaster. They fail to equip children with the tools they need for success, while introducing them to unnecessary risks and harmful ideologies. For the sake of your child's future: don't go there. Enough said.

Summing It All Up

Whether you're navigating the complexities of cryptocurrency or making decisions about your child's education, the overarching message is clear: take ownership of your choices. Educate yourself, stay informed, and refuse to be a passive participant in systems that fail to serve your best interests. The power to create a better future lies in your hands.

Chapter 22: Securing Your Liberty

Your best hope of prevailing in a battle for your rights against a tyrannical government – corporate or otherwise – is found in the principles laid out in Chapter 7 of this work:

“If there is no God above the state, the state is God. The state becomes God, and it assumes the prerogatives of deity..." – Pastor Doug Wilson

“Tyrants have always known that they must either infiltrate and control the clergy, or destroy it. For in the tyrant’s mind there can never be two sovereigns. If God is your sovereign, then those who run the state are not, period. The Word of God cannot be used to challenge the word of kings, princes, and potentates. It is potentially a lethal challenge to their supposed ‘authority’ over anyone and everyone.” – Thomas DiLorenzo

President Ronald Reagan once delivered a sharp observation about atheists:

"I have long been unable to understand the atheist, in this world of so much beauty, and I've had an unholy desire to invite some atheists to a dinner, then serve the most fabulous gourmet dinner that has ever been concocted, and after dinner, ask them if they believe there was a cook..."

The foundation of liberty lies in recognizing that rights are unalienable because they are granted by a Creator. This belief forms the cornerstone of the American philosophy, as eloquently expressed in *The American Ideal of 1776* by Hamilton Abert Long:

“The traditional American philosophy teaches that Man, the Individual, is endowed at birth with rights which are unalienable because they are given by his Creator. This governmental philosophy is uniquely American. The concept of Man's rights being unalienable is used solely upon the belief in their Divine origin. Lacking this belief, there is no moral basis for any claim that they are unalienable or for any claim to the great benefits flowing from this concept.”

When faced with a supposed authority greater than yourself, the prudent response is to appeal to a higher authority—one that transcends human power.

The Most Critical Remedy: Restoring Original Constitutional Governance

Refer to Chapter 19, Original Jurisdiction.

To secure a free society, we must restore the original Constitutional government and reclaim control from the foreign-owned corporate entities masquerading as our government. The task of preserving liberty includes ensuring that your God-given land rights and personal freedoms remain intact. However, these rights will be far more challenging to enjoy peacefully if the broader society, including your neighbors, falls into the grip of collectivist ideologies like communism.

If the current trends of legal corruption persist, it may become increasingly difficult to navigate the system to secure your rights. Preventing this decline is essential. For actionable steps, consult Chapter 19 and consider working with **Team Law** to protect the nation’s original design.

Foundational Framework: Team Law's "Standard for Review"

Reiterated here for its fundamental importance, the starting point for understanding and defending your rights is outlined by Team Law's *Standard for Review*:

1. **Understand the parties in any relationship**:
    - Start by understanding who the parties are, beginning with their origins.
    - Know yourself first (*Genesis 1:26–29*).
    - Investigate the true nature of other parties second.
2. **Understand the historical and environmental context**:
    - Examine the relationship in its proper historical and legal setting.
3. **Study the applicable laws**:
    - Once you grasp the nature of the relationship, explore the legal frameworks that apply.

By adhering to these principles, you arm yourself with the tools to challenge overreach and secure your liberties. In preserving the original design of our nation, the fight for individual rights becomes a collective responsibility. Let us not delay this crucial work.

Contract Law ("Equity") and Government Overreach

Under the old Common Law, government intervention in an individual's life was strictly limited to situations where harm had been caused to another—whether intentionally (criminal) or unintentionally (tort). The Constitution and the Bill of Rights were designed to delineate and limit the government's powers, ensuring enforcement only within the bounds of individual consent.

Rule 2: Understand the Relationship

Begin by applying Rule 1 to comprehend the broader principles at play. Only then should you delve into the specific terms of the relationship and its details. This sequential process ensures that your analysis is grounded in foundational understanding before addressing specifics.

It may seem straightforward, but this principle forms the cornerstone of everything:

- Your identity as a child of God.
- The trust relationship established by the Social Security Administration.
- The importance of maintaining a distinction between yourself and that trust to avoid being presumed a general partner in it (a presumption that grants them perceived power to act without accountability).
- The nature of the corporate government—distinct from the original constitutional government. While their authority is limited, they act as if it is not, exploiting ignorance of the law to expand their reach.

The remainder of this discussion illustrates how to apply these foundational truths to protect against undue control and preserve individual liberty.

The Issue of Two “Persons”

The distinction between a natural man or woman, and the legal person created by the corporate government. is critical. The corporate "government"—distinct from the original Constitutional government—was formed in 1871. Since 1935, it has operated a trust system via the Social Security Administration. The name of each trust is very similar to the name of the man or woman lending consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office, often leading to confusion.

- The authority of Corp. U.S. is vast over the trust but very limited over the individual.
- By creating ambiguity, they encourage individuals to unknowingly consent to their presumed authority, making it lawful by default.
- Without understanding this distinction and raising objections, individuals risk consenting to a situation that grants the corporate government unwarranted power.

The following review from near the end of chapter 4 bears repeating here:

The ruling class has long used business entities to control resources and power. These entities include corporations, partnerships, and trusts. People in power teach their kids to manipulate these systems early, even in kindergarten.

On the other hand, the schools for the rest of us—the "99%"—often don't teach how these systems work. Notably, from 1900 to 1930, wealthy bankers spent more from their private fortunes building up the modern school system than the government did. Why would they do that?

This ignorance fuels inequality and keeps power with a select few. So, the elite use their wealth to buy control of the schools. They want their children to stay in charge of the world. This writing, on the other hand, aims to demystify these structures. It offers an accessible explanation for those unfamiliar with them.

If you're like me, a person in the "99%," you want to enjoy life with your family. You also want to keep things simple. You have no interest in running for political office or ruling the world. You probably don't want the government or an unchecked elite to micromanage your life. Here’s the hard truth: to resist these systems, you must understand how they work. Not to exploit others, but to prevent them from exploiting you. This writing exists to provide that understanding.

These business systems and entities can greatly increase wealth. Those who understand and use them wisely can take profits while avoiding business risks—but those who misuse or ignore them may become enslaved.

"For the person who has something will be given more, so that he will have more than enough; but the person who has nothing will have taken away from him even the little he has." — Matthew 13:12, Good News Translation

This applies first to wisdom and knowledge, and only second to wealth. There is nothing stopping us from doing the same things that the elite do – except for a lack of knowledge. What do they do that we can also do?

We can use the fake money we get for our work—Federal Reserve Notes—to buy real assets. These include gold, silver, land, and property. We can also invest in shares of successful businesses or cryptocurrencies, if we learn how to do that safely. Then, we can move these assets out of the Corp. U.S. created trust, into other business entities that we create for our family's benefit and for the Kingdom of God, rather than for the benefit of Corp. U.S. and its' foreign owners.

The elite who understand the system use it for corporate immunity. They use it to dominate and exploit those who don't understand it. We can also have corporate immunity by using it—if we understand it and how it works.

A long time ago, if you borrowed gold and could not repay it due to sickness, hardship, or any other reason, you could end up in debtors' prison. You would suffer the same punishment as a thief. You would not be released until you had done enough slave labor to pay off your debt.

In 99% of cases that Federal Reserve Notes are borrowed, the borrower is not a person, but a trust created by the Social Security Administration. If someone borrows money while intentionally planning not to repay, they should face serious consequences. But if disaster hits and they can't pay, bankruptcy court offers a fresh start—corporate immunity at work.

This writing has detailed how the corporate government created the Social Security trust. It misled you about their relationship to claim ownership of your labor, property, and even your children. However, there are some advantages to this arrangement for the wise.

Consider this: the elite pay a lot to attorneys. They create trusts, partnerships, and corporations to shield them from liability while growing their wealth—but we, without the wealth to hire lawyers, also have one of those entities. Corp. U.S. created it and offered us the trustee position.

They are not altruistic—it's a double-edged sword. They know what they are doing—for their own benefit—but with wisdom and knowledge, we can make it work for our benefit also.

Do you understand it? Some people began with no money and learned to "flip houses." They made friends with bankers, borrowed money, and invested in land and property. This way, they earned millions. By organizing their finances well, they even avoided taxes completely.

You don't understand it? They can take everything that you think you own, and crush you.

Sometimes, when a man sees the flaws of this system, he wants to quit. He wants to escape it or destroy it. Don't do that. Learn how to leverage and take advantage of it. The nation will not be saved by the poor and oppressed—but by those with resources and the skills to use them.

Practical Steps

If the corporate government asserts that property is owned by an entity they created (bearing a similar name to your own), transferring those assets to other distinct business entities under your control, such as trusts or limited partnerships – with unambiguous names – can clarify ownership. This approach eliminates confusion and protects your rights. When doing this, use wisdom – make the transfer at "arm's length" – trade value for value.

Team Law's Mission

Team Law exists to educate individuals about these distinctions and guide them in effectively navigating this complex system. Following the unexpected passing of its founder, Eric Madsen, in July 2024, Team Law's volunteers continue to advance his vision of freedom and lawful governance. The organization's website (www.teamlaw.net) remains a valuable repository of information, though some content may require updates. Below, key principles and excerpts illustrate how individuals can secure their liberty.

Securing Your Liberty

1. Discover Who You Are

Understanding your identity is foundational to securing freedom. Start by embracing your covenants with God:

- God's Law is the basis for justice and equity among men, preceding and superseding all human laws, regulations, and policies.
- The core principles of God's Law—honesty, non-harm, duty, and equity—are binding on all sovereigns and governments, transcending man-made law.
- The King James Bible is recognized as foundational law in the United States (Public Law 97-280).
- Just human laws derive from God's Law, and adherence to divine law inherently fulfills human legal requirements.

Man's private covenants with God are supreme in all matters. Although the U.S. Constitution was originally designed with these principles in mind, their erosion following the shift to a corporate governance structure has led to widespread harm. Team Law's mission is to restore these principles to repair the damage.

To communicate these ideas effectively in corporate court settings, a 15-page document has been crafted to present these foundational points in language suited to legal systems, though they occupy less than a quarter-page in lay terms.

What is this document? Team Law refers to it, as a Foundational Instrument. It is like writing out a contract with the invisible kingdom of God, which pre-exists and is superior to all human governments. It contains the kind of language that attorneys use in legal documents ("legalese"). It says that the man owns nothing—that everything the man has belongs to God—thus it does NOT belong to the corporate government.

Does that seem strange to you? You have 2 choices. You can declare that the true owner of everything you possess is the God who created you. He gave you free will, loves you like a perfect Father, and wants to bless you. Or, you can waste energy fighting the corporate government. The worker bees you meet are nice, like you. But, at the top of the hierarchy, above the President of the United States, the not-so-nice foreign owners, and their father the devil, are in control. They are at war with us. They claim to own everything we possess, and the power to take it by force. Your move.

2. Discover Who Corp. U.S. Is

Understanding the corporate government's nature and your relationship with it is vital. A comprehensive exploration can be found in the "Seven Points of Prerequisite Knowledge" under Patriot Mythology point 22, available on Team Law's website: Seven Points of Knowledge. https://teamlaw.net/Mythology.htm#FreedomToFascism

3. Clarify the Social Security Trust

Recognize the Social Security cardholder's identity as a trust created by the Social Security Administration. Eric Madsen developed a detailed process to secure this trust's nature and ensure it is understood and applied correctly.

Conclusion

By following these steps and principles, individuals can reclaim their sovereignty and protect themselves from unwarranted corporate government overreach. Team Law continues to provide guidance for those seeking to navigate these challenges and secure their freedoms effectively.

Addressing Corporate Overreach by the Social Security Administration

Under common law, government intervention was limited to instances where an individual harmed another, whether intentionally (criminal law) or unintentionally (tort law). The Constitution and Bill of Rights were designed to clearly define and restrict what the government could enforce without consent.

The Social Security Administration (SSA) exemplifies a deviation from these principles. The SSA created a trust and offered a man or woman the role of trustee without fully disclosing the nature of the relationship. Typically, when a trust is formed—such as when a parent establishes a trust for a child's inheritance—the terms and nature of the trust are explicitly outlined in a written contract, often referred to as an indenture. However, the SSA avoided formalizing the terms of its trust relationship, intentionally obscuring the arrangement to gain an upper hand.

Instead of a defined contract, the SSA created what amounts to a blank check—not for the individual's benefit, but for its own. The individual, believing they are contributing to a savings system held in their name, is unaware that they have ceded all of their property to Corp. U.S. While they retain functional use of the property, they do not realize the full extent of what they've forfeited. Such ambiguity is untenable. A process was needed to address this.

Addressing ambiguity – Theory and Practice

Several times in this work it states that we must avoid appearing as a general partner with the trust—but, you may wonder, "How do we do that?" The following review will reiterate several key points, then show how to do that.

Any man who values his freedom must remain vigilant. A natural man must avoid appearing to form a General Partnership with the Social Security cardholder trust. Doing so would allow Corp. U.S. to presume that the man had merged his lawful identity as a natural man with that

trust—in which case it would go on to presume that its authority over those trusts, which it owns as the beneficiary, extends to the individuals managing those trusts. This assumption can lead to a dangerous overreach that treats people who lend consciousness and physical ability to a trustee office as if they are property of the corporate government.

This was illustrated as follows: If the president of General Motors hosted a garage sale at his home on a Saturday, during his personal time—if the company's board of directors objected, claiming he could only engage in activities for General Motors—what would he say?

“Pound sand.”

Likewise, Corp. U.S. tries to assume that all your actions must flow through a trust created by the Social Security Administration. They do own and control that trust—but, they have no authority to stop you from acting as a free individual outside their artificial business entities. They do not own you. Slavery was abolished in 1865. Yet, voluntary servitude remains possible even today.

Tacit Consent means: If you don't refuse, the corporate government assumes you consented. Then they presume that their action becomes lawful.

Unlike traditional criminal law ("Common Law") — when Corp. U.S. interacts with parties that they presume that they own, they use Administrative Law. The presumption of innocence is replaced by a presumption of guilt, and judges wield near-absolute power. Such tyranny is typical in North Korea and Communist China—but it is unacceptable in the United States.

They operate under the presumption that they own your children, your labor, and your property. They think they can do anything they want with you, or to you. Are you OK with this?

"We the People" must assert our independence from Corp. U.S. and its Social Security apparatus.

This is how you put them on notice that you are not in a General Partnership with their trust. What does the man believe about the nature of this relationship? The trustee will tell them exactly what he agreed to—nothing more and nothing less. Corp. U.S. had the opportunity to define the terms when they created it. They didn’t.

Send a formal document to the SSA. It should declare that, since they failed to define the trust's terms, the ambiguity is untenable. Because of this, the man who lends consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office is now doing so.

Here are excerpts from a request to amend records under the Administrative Procedures Act. They are not the whole document, but examples of key principles.

- "This formal Request for Amendment of the records of SSA is made in accord with the Administrative Procedures Act..."
- "Congress passed the Social Security Act of 1935 'to raise revenue; and for other purposes.' To pass said Act, Congress promised the SSN would not be mandatory or used for identification. "However, SSA agents later falsely claimed the social security card

'belongs to the man' and the SSN 'numbers the man.' These claims contradict both the law and the original agreement.""
- "Also, the Department of Homeland Security has mandated that businesses and states verify patrons' 'legal presence' using SSNs, despite laws forbidding such requirements." This necessitates amending SSA records to clarify the relationship and prevent further abuses."

The submission clarifies the trust relationship, addressing terms such as:

- The SSA set up a trust. They did this without a written agreement. They used a name that closely resembled a person's name, and their SSN for identification.
- The trust's creation involved the delivery of ownership of the individual's property to the United States Government, under the guise of the individual's participation.
- The trust must operate under foundational law, with its terms ostensibly aligning with constitutional rights and principles.

The document asserts the trustee's authority to define the trust. It includes rules for its operation, like asset management, fiduciary duties, and contract freedoms. It establishes that the trust must:

- Compensate the trustee for living expenses and pay a reasonable wage.
- Permit investments, borrowing, and other financial transactions at the trustee's discretion.
- Operate in a manner consistent with the rights secured by the U.S. Constitution.

Sending this document by certified mail proves delivery. It compels the SSA to either agree or formally object. Without objections, the trustee's definitions and terms remain valid. This allows them to contest any unconstitutional overreach.

In addition to Certified Mail, there is an additional process Team Law developed, called Content Notarized Mail. Someone creates multiple copies of a document. Each copy has multiple pages. A hole is punched in the upper left corner. A ribbon, about 3/16" wide, is threaded through the hole and wrapped around the corner. A gold adhesive seal covers the hole and the ends of the ribbon. This is done so that the pages cannot be separated or modified without being damaged. A Notary Public places his notary stamp over the gold seal, reads and compares them to verify that all copies are identical. Then one of the copies is placed in a Certified Mail envelope, and mailed to SSA. Along with the delivery receipt, this provides not only lawful proof that they received it, but lawful proof of exactly what they received.

In other (simpler) words:

- Here are the terms of the relationship that the man lending consciousness and physical capacity to the trust's trustee office agreed to, when invited to enter into it:
- The man is not part of the trust. He keeps all rights to act on his own, separate from the trust. As he adds value to the trust, it will pay his living expenses and a reasonable wage.
- So, how do you define "a reasonable wage"? If all the trust's value comes from the efforts of the person lending consciousness and physical capacity to the trustee office, should their wages not equal the value they created? Did anyone else add any value to that trust?

What is that trust going to have left to tax, after it has paid that "reasonable wage"? Probably about… zero.

Team Law developed this plan a long time ago, before 2010. The way it was done was to draft the document, send it to SSA, and request that it be added to the trust's records. Wait for them to receive, read, and file the document. Then, request certified copies of the trust's entire file, including the document you just sent. Sounds simple and straightforward, right? Right?

If honest public servants led the U.S., this would be simple. Oh wait, if that were the case, they wouldn't have tried to hide the truth and deceive you about this relationship. So, none of this work would be necessary at all. Oh, wait again. If that was the case, they wouldn't have formed such an arrangement in the first place, which meant that a man or woman would unwittingly give all their labor to the corporate government, as if they were a slave.

Do you think that, upon receiving this document, they will admit defeat? It is designed to destroy any excuse for their unconstitutional control over our lives, family, and property. Will they say, "Yeah, you got us – here's your certified document. Be free as a bird and have a nice life"?

If you think that, I have a bridge I want to sell you—in Brooklyn.

Eric Madsen said many sent this document to the SSA. However, very few received a certified official copy back. SSA just ignored it. Or, they replied with some distracting, irrelevant BS. They dug in their heels and refused to admit they formed a trust. Getting Corp. U.S. to admit the truth can be like trying to nail Jello to a wall.

He said, if you are really determined to get this evidence that could someday be needed for a possible court battle with Corp. U.S., you may have to take legal action against them to get that document. It is about whether they own you, your children, and your property.

"I was in conferences... where they lied, we knew they were lying, they knew we knew they were lying, and it did not make any difference. They went right ahead. Things that were obvious, I mean things that you could prove, physical things, and it made no difference." – testimony of U.S. Navy Admiral Arleigh A. Burke before a subcommittee of the U.S. Senate in 1959

We are dealing with a foreign enemy that is pretending to be our government. They have corporate immunity and nearly endless funds. Often, they push people to their limits until those individuals are too exhausted to continue fighting. At times, the path to victory is ugly—fight hard enough that they decide "the juice is not worth the squeeze." It can be like the advice to deter burglars by making our house a harder target than our neighbor's.

However, let’s be frank about this: most people never will end up in a court battle with Corp. U.S. where this type of evidence will be needed. Very few people will sue the SSA just to get a document they may or may not need, just to make a point. The late Eric Madsen is such a man. He not only would do that, he has done that – sued Corp. U.S. and the Corp. State – several times, and won.

For the rest of us, there is another way. It's not as ideal as getting that certified copy they fight so hard to avoid giving up—but, it may be like the old cliché, "good enough for government work."

At the end of the document, as with most contracts, there are two places to sign, one for each party – one for the trust to sign (i.e. the trustee), and one for the Social Security Administration.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, said Creator and Trustee have hereunto set their respective signature acts or in hand seals:

The spot for the SSA to sign, has the following language under it:

Social Security Administration (CREATOR) – BY: Acts of issuing the Trust's name and SSN, distributing the Social Security Card, maintaining open accounting under said SSN, accepting and distributing funds in regard to the same, amending the record…

…or by tacit admission to the same.

Tacit Consent is a double-edged sword, which Corp. U.S. loves to use against all of us, all of the time—they make it very difficult to sue them; they do something rotten, then if we don't sue them for it, they claim that we must be in agreement with it, so now it's all good. NOT.

Tacit Consent can work for us too, and even more so when we are firmly in the right.

Make the document. Use the Content Notarized Mail process to send it. Then, store your copies in safe places. If you did ever have to fight them in court over their presumption that they own you, you will have evidence that you made an effort to clarify the relationship, but they would not respond in good faith. If they won't accept your evidence, use a subpoena to force SSA to send an employee to testify in person about the relationship. Have fun grilling them under oath.

The SSA created Trust, and other Business Entities in Court

An attorney is someone who has a license from the system to represent other parties in court.

Corporations and Trusts are separate entities from the humans who control them. The President or CEO of a corporation cannot represent the corporation in court, just because he runs it. The corporation must have an attorney to appear in court. Likewise for a Trust and its' Trustee.

Partnerships are different. A General Partner can represent the Partnership in court. Why? As this work has repeatedly mentioned, a General Partner is treated as if he is "married" to the Partnership—he is one with it—he is it, and it is him—so, he is not "representing another person."

So, what happens when (for example) the SSA created trust has a driver's license and needs to appear in court about a traffic citation? The trustee, if he is a typical American, does not know he is a trustee, because SSA deceived him and he doesn't even know that there is a trust. He shows up for the hearing. Will the judge tell him that he cannot represent the trust in his court?

Of course not—that would be letting the cat out of the bag! The man might ask questions, and even put 2 + 2 together, and get 4! —then things might really get even weirder from there.

No, the man is doing exactly what the system wants him to do—and what this work has repeatedly stated that the man should NOT do if he values his freedom—by appearing in court as the trust, he is unwittingly declaring that he has formed a General Partnership with that trust!

If the man intends to maintain the position that he is NOT in a General Partnership with that Trust, as described herein just above, what can he do?

This is a very nasty Catch-22, and it is not possible to include here every detail of what should be done—you will have to do your own research—but here are a few thoughts to get started with: Communicate to the court, either in writing before the hearing, verbally right at the start of it, or both—that you are there by Special Appearance, not a General Appearance. Local judges may or may not really understand these issues about the SSA trust—that the case is not against the man, but the trust—however, if the man does not come to court, armed employees of the corporate state may kidnap him—so, he has little choice but to go there. Consider asking the Prosecutor, "what is the nature of the defendant? A man, or a trust?" This might get weird, because they really don't want to dive right into a discussion about the fraudulent nature of the whole system—if they even understand it themselves as well as someone who has read this work.

- If their answer is "a man"—that's a problem for them, because the case is against the licensed driver—which is the trust, not the man. By the way, if you followed the procedure above—prepared and sent that document to the SSA, declaring the nature of the trust relationship—a copy of that could also be provided to the state Department of Motor Vehicles (or your state's equivalent), with a letter stating that this trust document describes the nature of the licensed driver, and must be added to the record for it.
- If their answer is "a trust"—this trust is an agency of the United States Government, it needs an attorney, and the attorney that should come to court to represent that trust, is not someone you hire, but someone from the United States Attorney General's office.

Is all this going to seem unusual, weird, or irregular to them? You bet. Absolutely—but that's their bad, not yours. You didn't commit fraud—their bosses far above did. However, this is not for the faint of heart. No matter how they answer, you may have cause for a Motion to Dismiss. They might find it less trouble just to do that, than to go down the rabbit hole.

Steps for Securing Control

Identify Parties and Records: Ensure all records reflect awareness of the trust and the proper parties involved.

Establish Asset Protection: Use trusts or limited partnerships with distinct names from the man to transfer assets out of the SSA-trust into one that reflects personal stewardship.

Secure Land Ownership: Separate ownership of land (dominion) to the living man or woman, and Property Appurtenant to Land by assigning it to a limited partnership or trust aligned with the individual's interests.

Address Ongoing Conflicts: Proactively manage disputes between the individual and government entities to maintain personal control over assets.

Study Relevant Law: Familiarize oneself with court rules, procedures, and evidence to prepare for potential legal challenges.

These actions may not visibly alter daily life but will gradually remove assets from corporate control, restoring rightful ownership and stewardship.

Chapter 23: Final Thoughts

This writing aims to show readers the true nature of U.S. governance, and to demystify the law.

In 1765, ten years before the war for independence, our forefathers knew the enemy**:** wealthy British bankers. They had seized control of Great Britain by leveraging their control of money, then using its military to enslave others to their financial system. Today, most Americans don't know who the enemy is. It's the offspring of that same criminal mob. They're still running the same racket—but now they have been using the U.S. military, modern technology, and mind control techniques. General Flynn calls it "5th generation warfare." We thought we beat them. We celebrate that every year on the Fourth of July. Then, most of us go back to work the next day, giving our labor to the businesses they own. They didn't stop for a moment—they just shifted to a different dimension of war, which they pursue to this very day.

There is nothing new under the sun.

Resolving conflicts with government overreach requires knowledge, strategy, and determination.

We look forward to the day when We the People are not concerned about suing the U.S. Government. We just want it to do what is right, to stop deceiving us, stealing from us, and waging war on us. There are very few who have the time, the resources, the desire, and the guts to fight them. We should not have to do that to keep our rights that they are supposed to defend. Don't we have better things to do than fight for our freedom against those we hired to protect us? What employee declares war against his employer, and does not get immediately fired? We discussed that "politics is downstream from culture." This document aims to raise awareness to change that culture. It also provides some useful information for those few brave souls who must fight them—even if only a starting point. If most citizens come to understand the true nature of the situation, We the People can be well on the path to victory. The nature of the trust created by the SSA is so obvious, that it has taken massive censorship to keep it under wraps for so long.

Some rebels on various websites are marketing documents they designed, and they claim these can make the government stop violating your rights and leave you alone. Just pay them for those documents, fill in the blanks and send them to the government. And, just like magic, you are free. It doesn't work like that. For a while, government may ignore the stuff you send to them, and you think you won. That guru's website will feature testimonies from people who did that and haven't heard a peep out of Corp. U.S. for quite a long time. They can take a long time to react. But, if you persist in poking the bear, your number will come up. They could then demand that you come to court. If you are depending on documents you got from others, which you did not design after doing your own research, you may not understand the issues well enough to prevail, and you might lose badly. Judges really don't like frivolous arguments and unprepared litigants.

The corporation knows all about every blowhard on the internet that is selling such documents, and exactly how they are worded. If you send those, they know immediately that it is not your own work in your own words. You would be likely to have trouble when they get around to dealing with you. However, if you diligently do your own work to learn the law, they will also recognize that, and realize that you may be someone knowledgeable that they should take seriously. When Eric Madsen took on the corporation's attorneys, he was their worst nightmare.

Why did the last chapter give bits of quotes and general principles from a document that Team Law used to deal with Social Security, instead of the whole thing? Team Law doesn't work like those promoters—hand you a canned product, tell you to write your name on it, then mail it, and that you don't have to do any work. They don't tell you what you want to hear. They help you in the only way that really works and will ever work—they give principles that can be a starting point for you to begin your own journey of understanding the law, and then if you get stuck while you are working through the issues, they can give you a hint and a gentle nudge to get you back on track. When you finish your work, you own it, and no one can take that knowledge away from you. If you must defend it in court, you will know how to prevail.

Team Law never gives advice, for the following reasons: we believe that giving or receiving and acting upon advice is basically immoral. We find the following 5 facts are self-evident:

- People are accountable for their own actions.
- Accountability for said actions cannot be shifted to some other person.
- Some people believe that they can rely on information from other people because they value the other person's opinion or judgment.
- Regardless of a person's reliance, accountability does not change regardless of the opinions of others.
- In the courts today there is a thing called a "reliance defense", which is based upon the fact that one person relied on information from another. At times this type of defense has been recognized as a reasonable cause for dismissal from criminal liability. Such a defense does not liberate a person from civil liabilities. The only reason that the "reliance defense" gets people off from criminal liability is because it goes to show that there was no criminal intent, which is an element that must be shown for criminal punishment. The only exception to this is if a reasonable person knew or should have known the activity was criminal, then their lack of intent is irrelevant to prosecution.

The material on the Team Law website, should be straightforward enough for most adults to understand it—but it seemed to this writer, that some people that happen to visit that website, might think that the information there is too dense for them to understand, and be intimidated by it, and they might also wonder, "what's in it for me?" Why should I learn this stuff? What good is it to me? It's only a matter of freedom or slavery, life or death, no big deal, right? Right?

The point of this writing, was to attempt, as much as possible, to make the material simpler, less intimidating, and to show what the benefits are for those who make the effort to understand it. Also, the principles of law that are on the site, make much more sense if one has a true understanding of history. Government schools have not taught honest history for a long time, so it was necessary to lay a foundation before explaining what the slavery system is, and how to avoid being enslaved by it. The beginning chapters might be useful as part of a homeschool curriculum on history and government, for those who have an appetite for the really hard truths.

Let's face it—there are a very small number of folks who want to be a trailblazer—a freedom fighter against the foreign corporate government in its' own court system. It's annoying, risky work that sucks the life out of people, and takes courage—not exactly like the rebel who picks up a rifle, intending to join an armed rebellion—a different kind of risk and courage, much wiser, but still not for the faint-hearted. We need a few of these, and it's a good thing that we may only need a few, because a few may be all we will get.

It would be much better for this knowledge to spread enough that the culture drastically changes, a majority of the 250 million adults in the USA rise up as one, and say in unison to Corp. U.S., "Enough of this scam—get off our backs, you tyrants!" — than for tens of thousands of us to waste our time suing them to stop their enslavement of us and our children.

We can and should focus on the real remedy—restoring the original Constitutional government, as described in chapter 19.

"There is a great difference between resisting evil and renouncing it. When you resist evil, you give it your attention; you continue to make it real. When you renounce evil, you take your attention away from it and give your attention to what you want." – Neville Goddard

Now, focus your imagination and efforts. Reclaim your rights and secure your future. For more help, visit Team Law. Join their Open Forum, or join the conference calls. You can also direct questions to info@oneremedy.org.

Someone may say that more should have been included, but isn't it long enough already? How could it cover everything about every possible situation?

The site at oneremedy.org may add info later, like FAQs. Check back from time to time. Email your questions; we will post answers when practical.

Thank you for taking the time to read this work. Be well.

<The End>